

The program material contained herein is supplied without representation or warranty of any kind. Hewlett-Packard Company therefore assumes no responsibility and shall have no liability, consequential or otherwise, of any kind arising from the use of this program material or any part thereof.

# Applications Programs 

00025-90011 Rev. E 7/76

## INTRODUCTION

Welcome. You are about to step into a field that, ten years ago, was open only to users of large computer systems costing tens or hundreds of thousands of dollars, and even five years ago, required a several-thousand-dollar calculator that occupied the better part of a desktop. Today, the HP- 25 puts programming into the hands of the individual. It is hoped that this book will allow you to realize some of the potential of this calculating instrument.

These HP-25 Applications Programs have been drawn from the varied fields of mathematics, statistics, finance, surveying, navigation, and games. They have been arranged in eight chapters which follow roughly the above classification. Each program is furnished with a full explanation which includes a description of the problem, any pertinent equations, a list of keystrokes to be entered into program memory, a set of instructions for running the program, and an example or two, with solutions. To use the programs does not require any proficiency in programming, but some familiarity with the HP-25 Owner's Handbook is assumed.

For users who want to enhance their understanding of programming principles and techniques, a number of programs are provided to help in this respect. The first program in each chapter contains, in addition to the usual explanations, a more detailed description of the problem, a commented list of the program keystrokes with a step-by-step tracing of the contents of the stack registers, and a list of the keystrokes required to solve the example problem. Whenever an interesting programming technique is used in one of these programs, it is described in a short section headed "Programming Remarks", which, if present, will immediately precede the list of program keystrokes.

Thus, whether your interest lies in solving a particular problem in a specific area, or in learning more about the programming power of your calculator, we hope that this book will help you get the most from your HP-25.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction ..... 1
A Word About Program Usage ..... 4
Chapter 1: Algebra and Number Theory
Plotting/Graphing ..... 7
Quadratic Equation ..... 12
Complex Arithmetic (,,$+- x \div$ ) ..... 15
Complex Functions ( $|\mathrm{z}|, \mathrm{z}^{2}, 1 / \mathrm{z}, \sqrt{\mathrm{z}}$ ) ..... 18
Determinant and Inverse of a $2 \times 2$ Matrix ..... 20
Base Conversions
Number in Base b to Number in Base 10 ..... 22
Number in Base 10 to Number in Base b ..... 24
Vector Operations
Cross Product ..... 26
Angle Between, Norm, and Dot Product ..... 28
Simultaneous Equations in 2 Unknowns ..... 30
Chapter 2: Finance
Mortgage Loan
Accumulated Interest/Remaining Balance ..... 32
Payment, Present Value, Number of Periods ..... 37
Interest Rate ..... 39
Compound Amount ..... 41
Periodic Savings
Payment, Present Value, Number of Periods ..... 44
Discounted Cash Flow
Net Present Value, Internal Rate of Return ..... 46
Calendar
Day of the Week, Days Between Two Dates ..... 49
Chapter 3: Games
Moon Landing Simulator ..... 52
Nimb ..... 55
Teach Arithmetic ..... 57
Chapter 4: Navigation
Course Planning ..... 61
Great Circle Plotting ..... 62
Rhumbline Navigation ..... 65
Sight Reduction Table ..... 70
Great Circle Navigation ..... 72
Chapter 5: Numerical Methods
Newton's Method Solution to $f(x)=0$ ..... 76
Numerical Integration, Simpson's Rule ..... 81
Numerical Solution to Differential Equations ..... 83
Linear Interpolation ..... 85
Chapter 6: Statistics
Curve Fitting
Linear Regression ..... 87
Exponential ..... 92
Logarithmic ..... 95
Power ..... 98
General Statistics
Covariance and Correlation Coefficient ..... 101
Moments and Skewness ..... 103
Distributions
Normal Distribution ..... 105
Inverse Normal Integral ..... 108
Probability
Factorial ..... 110
Permutation ..... 112
Combination ..... 114
Random Number Generator ..... 116
Test Statistics
Chi-Square Evaluation ..... 118
Paired t Statistic ..... 121
t Statistic for Two Means ..... 124
One Sample Test Statistics for the Mean ..... 127
Chapter 7: Surveying
Field Angle Traverse ..... 129
Area by Double Meridian Distance ..... 134
Inverse from Coordinates ..... 136
Chapter 8: Trigonometry and Analytical Geometry
Coordinate Translation and Rotation ..... 138
Triangle Solutions and Areas
B, b, c ..... 143
a, b, c ..... 146
a, A, C ..... 149
a, b, C ..... 152
a, B, C ..... 155
Hyperbolic Functions ..... 158
Inverse Hyperbolic Functions ..... 160

## A WORD ABOUT PROGRAM USAGE

Various kinds of information are provided to explain the use of each program. Besides a short description of the problem, a list of applicable equations, and an example problem with solution, there are two forms that deserve some explanation: the Program form and the User Instructions form.

Two different Program forms are provided, one of which is just a simplified version of the other. The detailed form is used for a total of eight programs, one per chapter, with the simpler form serving for the rest. A section of a detailed form, taken from the Plotting/Graphing program in Chapter 1, is shown below:

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | X | $\mathbf{Y}$ | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | $\pi 11118$ | (1)M11 | $v$ | $\theta$ |  |  |  | $R_{0} \Delta t$ |
| 01 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | $v_{x}$ | $v_{y}$ |  |  | Use polar-to-rectangular for |  |
| 02 | 2302 | STO 2 | $v_{x}$ | $v_{v}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{x}}=\mathrm{v} \cos \theta=$ horiz. vel. |  |
| 03 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | $v_{v}$ | $v_{x}$ |  |  |  | $R_{1} 9$ |
| 04 | 2303 | STO 3 | $v_{v}$ | $v_{x}$ |  |  | $v_{y}=v \sin \theta=$ vert. vel. |  |
| 05 | 00 | 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 06 | 2304 | STO 4 | 0 |  |  |  | Initialize: $\mathrm{t}=0$ | $R_{2}{ }^{v_{x}}$ |
| 07 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\Delta t$ |  |  |  | Start of loop | $\mathrm{R}_{2} \times$ |
| 08 | 235104 | STO + 4 | $\Delta t$ |  |  |  | Next time interval: |  |
| 09 | 2404 | RCL 4 | t |  |  |  | $t \leftarrow t+\Delta t$ | $\mathrm{R}_{3} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{V}}$ |
| 10 | 1502 | g x | $\mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

The rightmost column, headed REGISTERS, explains what variables are stored in storage registers $\mathrm{R}_{0}$ through $\mathrm{R}_{7}$. The rest of the form is divided into eight columns. The first two columns describe the appearance of the display as the program is being keyed in: LINE shows the step number for the current instruction and CODE denotes the numeric keycodes corresponding to the keystrokes in the next column, KEY ENTRY. The entries in this column are the keys that must be pressed to enter the program into program memory. The ENTERA key is denoted in this column as $\boldsymbol{4}$; all other key designations are identical to those appearing on the HP-25.

The next four columns, $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}$, and T , trace the contents of the stack registers as they would change during execution of the program in RUN mode. Each entry under $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}$, or T gives the contents of the respective register after the instruction on that line has been executed. The COMMENTS column contains additional step-by-step explanation of the program's calculations.

These last columns, X, Y, Z, T, and COMMENTS, are provided to help the interested user acquire a detailed, in-depth understanding of a particular program, or of programming techniques in general.

The simplified Program forms contain the same information as the detailed forms except for the omission of columns $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{T}$, and COMMENTS.

The User Instructions form is the user's guide to operating the program to solve his own particular problem. This form, which is composed of five columns, is illustrated below for the same program from Chapter 1, Plotting/ Graphing.


Reading from left to right, the STEP column gives the instruction step number. The INSTRUCTIONS column gives instructions and comments concerning the operations to be performed. Steps are executed in sequential order except where the INSTRUCTIONS column directs otherwise.

Normally, the first instruction is "Key in program", which means to store the keystrokes of the program in program memory (switch to PRGM mode, press $f$ PRGM , key in the program, then switch back to RUN mode).

Repeated processes, used in most cases for a long string of input/output data, are outlined with a bold border, as in steps 5 and 6 above. In this case, the steps are repeated in order to generate a number of $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ pairs for a graph.

The INPUT DATA/UNITS column specifies the input data to be supplied, and the units of data if applicable. The KEYS column specifies the keys to be pressed. 4 is used for the ENTERA key, and all other key designations are identical to those appearing on the HP-25. Ignore any blank positions in the KEYS column.

Some programs are complex enough that users have to press additional keys to generate some results. Those keys are also shown in the KEYS column.

The OUTPUT DATA/UNITS column shows intermediate and final results that have been calculated either from the keyboard or from an executing program, and the units of data if applicable. Parentheses around an output variable, such as $(t)$ in step 5 , indicate that the result is displayed only briefly by a PAUSE instruction ( $f$ PAUSE ).

## CHAPTER 1 ALGEBRA AND NUMBER THEORY

## PLOTTING/GRAPHING

Most people who have labored through a ninth-grade algebra course probably still respond with a shudder to the word "graph". Evidently the tedium of finding $y=3 x^{2}-4 x+4$, for integer values of $x$ from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$, has etched permanent memories in us all. Fortunately, we need not endure this tedium any longer. The HP- 25 lends itself perfectly to this kind of repetitive calculation.

The basic idea is to generate ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) pairs by keying into program memory the keystrokes required to calculate $y$, assuming $x$ is given. Then the user need only return to the top of memory, enter a value for x , press $\mathrm{R} / \mathbf{S}$, and see y displayed within seconds. The process may be repeated for as many values of x as desired. The programmer can take this process one step further into automation by also having the calculator generate each new value of x , for example, by adding 1 to the old value, or, in general, by adding a specified increment $\Delta x$. A flowchart of the process is shown below.


The program used here to illustrate this process takes a slightly different tack. We will consider the problem of plotting the trajectory of a stone which is hurled into the air with an initial velocity v at an angle to the horizontal of $\theta$. Neglecting drag due to friction with the atmosphere, the following equations describe the stone's x - and y -coordinates as functions of the time t :

$$
\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{vt} \cos \theta \quad \mathrm{y}=\mathrm{vt} \sin \theta-\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{gt}^{2}
$$

$$
\text { where } \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x} & =\text { horizontal distance the stone has traveled } \\
\mathrm{y} & =\text { height of the stone } \\
\mathrm{g} & =\text { acceleration due to gravity } \\
& \simeq 9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2} \\
& \simeq 32 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

These equations differ slightly from the usual graphing function in that $y$ is not expressed directly as a function of $x$, but instead both $x$ and $y$ are expressed as functions of a third variable $t$. The points to be plotted are still the ordered pairs $(x, y)$; but now it is the time $t$ which should be incremented by an amount $\Delta t$.

## Notes:

1. Any consistent set of units may be used.
2. This is not a general plotting/graphing program; it merely illustrates the method by application to a specific problem. However, some study of the program listing and the flowchart should enable the user to adapt the method to his own application.

## Programming Remarks:

1. The components of the velocity in the horizontal and vertical directions, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathbf{x}}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{\mathbf{y}}$, are computed in one step by a conversion of v and $\theta$ to rectangular coordinates ( $\rightarrow \rightarrow R$ ). The values $v_{x}=v \cos \theta$ and $v_{y}=v \sin \theta$ are returned to the X - and Y -registers, respectively.
2. A pause ( $\ddagger$ PAUSE ) is used in this program in a very typical manner, to display briefly the output variable $t$, whose values are simple ( 0.25 , $0.50,0.75$, etc.) and do not need to be written down.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | X | Y | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | $011111$ |  | $v$ | $\theta$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{0}$ 配 |
| 01 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{x}}$ | $v_{v}$ |  |  | Use polar-to-rectangular for |  |
| 02 | 2302 | STO 2 | $v_{x}$ | $v_{v}$ |  |  | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{x}}=\mathrm{v} \cos \theta=$ horiz. vel. |  |
| 03 | 21 | $\mathrm{x} \overrightarrow{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{y}$ | $v_{v}$ | $v_{x}$ |  |  |  | R g |
| 04 | 2303 | STO 3 | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{y}}$ | $v_{x}$ |  |  | $v_{y}=v \sin \theta=$ vert. vel. |  |
| 05 | 00 | 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 06 | 2304 | STO 4 | 0 |  |  |  | Initialize: $\mathrm{t}=0$ | $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 07 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\Delta t$ |  |  |  | Start of loop |  |
| 08 | 235104 | STO + 4 | $\Delta \mathrm{t}$ |  |  |  | Next time interval: |  |
| 09 | 2404 | RCL 4 | t |  |  |  | $t \leftarrow t+\Delta t$ | $R_{3} \mathrm{v}_{\mathbf{y}}$ |
| 10 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ | $\mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{3}$ |
| 11 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 9 | $\mathrm{t}^{\mathbf{2}}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 61 | x | $g t^{2}$ |  |  |  |  | $R_{4}$ |
| 13 | 02 | 2 | 2 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{t}{ }^{\text {2 }}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ | $1 / 2 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 32 | CHS | $-1 / 2 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 2404 | RCL 4 | t | $-1 / 2 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $v_{v}$ | $t$ | $-1 / 2 \mathrm{gt}$ |  |  |  |
| 18 | 61 | x | $v_{v} \mathrm{t}$ | $-1 / 2 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{t}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | 51 | + | $v$ |  |  |  | $y=v_{y} t-1 / 2 g^{2}$ |  |
| 20 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $t$ | $y$ |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $v_{x}$ | $t$ | y |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 22 | 61 | x | x | $y$ |  |  | $x=v_{x} t$ |  |
| 23 | 2404 | RCL 4 | t | x | $v$ |  |  |  |
| 24 | 1474 | f PAUSE | $t$ | $x$ | v |  | Pause to display t |  |
| 25 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\times$ | $y$ |  | t |  |  |
| 26 | 74 | R/S | x | $y$ |  | t | Halt and display x |  |
| 27 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\mathrm{k}}$ | $y$ | $x$ |  | t |  |  |
| 28 | 74 | R/S | $y$ | x |  | $t$ | Halt and display $y$ |  |
| 29 | 1307 | GTO 07 | v | x |  | $t$ | Branch back for next t |  |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 36 |  |  | . |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |  |  |  | . |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store time interval | $\Delta t$ | STO | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Store gravitational constant | g | STO | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Input angle and initial speed | $\theta$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | v | $f$ | PRGM |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Perform steps 5 and 6 any num- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ber of times: Display time and |  | R/S |  |  |  |  | (t) |
|  | horizontal distance |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |
| 6 | Display height |  | R/S |  |  |  |  | y |
| 7 | To change $\theta$ or v , go to step 4. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | To change $\Delta t$ or g , go to |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | appropriate step, store new value, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | then go to step 4. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Plot the trajectory of a stone cast upwards with a velocity of $20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at an angle of $30^{\circ}$ to the horizontal. Use intervals of $1 / 4$ second between points plotted. Let $\mathrm{g}=9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$.

## Solution:



Continue untily becomes negative.
The table of these results is shown below:

| t | 0.25 | 0.50 | 0.75 | 1.00 | 1.25 | 1.50 | 1.75 | 2.00 | 2.25 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| x | 4.33 | 8.66 | 12.99 | 17.32 | 21.65 | 25.98 | 30.31 | 34.64 | 38.97 |
| y | 2.19 | 3.78 | 4.74 | 5.10 | 4.84 | 3.98 | 2.49 | 0.40 | -2.31 |

The plot of these ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) values is made and the stone's trajectory is seen to be a parabola.


## QUADRATIC EQUATION

The roots $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}$ of

$$
a x^{2}+b x+c=0
$$

are given by

$$
x_{1,2}=\frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^{2}-4 a c}}{2 a}
$$

If

$$
D=\left(b^{2}-4 a c\right) / 4 a^{2}
$$

is positive or zero, the roots are real. In these cases, better accuracy may sometimes be obtained by first computing the root with the larger absolute value:

If

$$
-\frac{b}{2 a} \geqslant 0, \quad x_{1}=-\frac{b}{2 a}+\sqrt{D}
$$

If

$$
-\frac{b}{2 a}<0, \quad x_{1}=-\frac{b}{2 a}-\sqrt{D}
$$

In either case,

$$
x_{2}=\frac{c}{x_{1} a} .
$$

If $\mathrm{D}<0$, the roots are complex, being

$$
u \pm i v=\frac{-b}{2 a} \pm \frac{\sqrt{4 a c-b^{2}}}{2 a} i
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | IIIIIT | ITITIT |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 03 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 04 | 02 | 2 |
| 05 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 06 | 32 | CHS |
| 07 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 08 | 1502 | $g x^{2}$ |
| 09 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 10 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 11 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow}$ |
| 12 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 13 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 14 | 41 | - |
| 15 | 1474 | f PAUSE |
| 16 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}<0$ |
| 17 | 1331 | GTO 31 |
| 18 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |
| 19 | 21 | $x \stackrel{y}{ }$ |
| 20 | 1541 | $\mathrm{gx} \times 0$ |
| 21 | 1324 | GTO 24 |
| 22 | 51 | + |
| 23 | 1326 | GTO 26 |
| 24 | 21 | $x \neq y$ |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 41 | - |
| 26 | 74 | R/S |
| 27 | 1522 | g 1/x |
| 28 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 29 | 61 | x |
| 30 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 31 | 32 | CHS |
| 32 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |
| 33 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow}$ |
| 34 | 74 | R/S |
| 35 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 36 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ c/a |
| $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

Find solutions to the three equations below:

1. $\mathrm{x}^{2}+\mathrm{x}-6=0$
2. $3 x^{2}+2 x-1=0$
3. $2 x^{2}-3 x+5=0$

## Solutions:

1. $\mathrm{D}=6.25$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{x}_{1}=-3.00 \\
& \mathrm{x}_{2}=2.00
\end{aligned}
$$

2. $\mathrm{D}=0.44$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=-1.00 \\
& x_{2}=0.33
\end{aligned}
$$

3. $\mathrm{D}=-1.94$
$\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}=0.75 \pm 1.39 \mathrm{i}$

## COMPLEX ARITHMETIC, $+,-, x, \div$

Let $a_{1}+i b_{1}$ and $a_{2}+i b_{2}$ be two complex numbers. The arithmetic operations $+,-, x, \div$ are defined as follows:

1.     + , addition

$$
\left(a_{1}+i b_{1}\right)+\left(a_{2}+i b_{2}\right)=\left(a_{1}+a_{2}\right)+\left(b_{1}+b_{2}\right) i
$$

2.     - , subtraction

$$
\left(a_{1}+i b_{1}\right)-\left(a_{2}+i b_{2}\right)=\left(a_{1}-a_{2}\right)+\left(b_{1}-b_{2}\right) i
$$

3. x , multiplication

$$
\left(a_{1}+i b_{1}\right) \times\left(a_{2}+i b_{2}\right)=r_{1} r_{2} e^{i\left(\theta_{1}+\theta_{2}\right)}
$$

4. $\div$, division

$$
\frac{\left(a_{1}+i b_{1}\right)}{\left(a_{2}+i b_{2}\right)}=\frac{r_{1}}{r_{2}} e^{i\left(\theta_{1}-\theta_{2}\right)}, a_{2}+i b_{2} \neq 0
$$

where $r_{1} e^{i \theta_{1}}$ is the polar representation of $a_{1}+i b_{1}$ and $r_{2} e^{i \theta_{2}}$ is the polar representation of $a_{2}+i b_{2}$. In each case let the answer be $x+i y$.

After a calculation is finished x is stored in $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{o}}$ as well as the X-register and y is stored in $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ as well as the Y-register. In this way arithmetic operations can be chained together.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | \|1/1/1/1 | N/1/1/V | 25 | 2302 | STO 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}} \mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathbf{x}$ |
| 01 | 32 | CHS | 26 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{1}, \mathrm{l}$ |
| 02 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 27 | 51 | + | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Used |
| 03 | 32 | CHS | 28 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ |
| 04 | 21 | $x \neq y$ | 29 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | $\mathbf{R}_{4}$ |
| 05 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 30 | 21 | $x \vec{¢} \mathrm{y}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 51 | + | 31 | 2301 | STO 1 | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 32 | 21 | $x \rightleftarrows y$ | $\mathbf{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 33 | 2300 | STO 0 |  |
| 09 | 51 | + | 34 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 10 | 1331 | GTO 31 | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 1522 | g 1/x | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 21 | $x \neq y$ | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 32 | CHS | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 1318 | GTO 18 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2302 | STO 2 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 61 | x | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | K KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OUTPUT |  |  |  |  |
| DATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Examples:

1. $(1.2+3.7 \mathrm{i})-(2.6-1.9 \mathrm{i})=-1.4+5.6 \mathrm{i}$
2. $\frac{3+4 i}{7-2 \mathrm{i}}=0.25+0.64 \mathrm{i}$
3. $\left[\frac{(3+4 i)+(7.4-5.6 \mathrm{i})}{(7-2 \mathrm{i})}\right][3.1+4.6 \mathrm{i}]=3.61+7.16 \mathrm{i}$

## COMPLEX FUNCTIONS |z|, $z^{2}, 1 / z, \sqrt{z}$

A complex number $z=a+i b$ has polar representation $r e^{i \theta}$. The formulas used to evaluate the given functions are as follows:

1. $|z|=r$
2. $\mathrm{z}^{2}=\mathrm{r}^{2} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} 2 \theta}$
3. $1 / z=\frac{1}{r} e^{-i \theta}, z \neq 0$
4. $\sqrt{\mathrm{z}}= \pm\left(\sqrt{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i} \theta / 2}\right)= \pm(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{iy})$

The answer is represented by $\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{iy}$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | 111111 | IT11117 |
| 01 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 02 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 03 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 04 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 05 | 21 | $x \vec{\square} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 06 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 07 | 51 | + |
| 08 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 09 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow \mathrm{R}$ |
| 10 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 11 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 12 | 1522 | g $1 / x$ |
| 13 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 14 | 32 | CHS |
| 15 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 16 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow \mathrm{R}$ |
| 17 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 18 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 19 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |
| 20 | 21 | $\vec{x}+y$ |
| 21 | 02 | 2 |
| 22 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 23 | 21 | $x \vec{*} y$ |
| 24 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ENTRY |  |  |$|$| LINE | CODE | GTO 00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 25 | 1300 |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0}$ |
| $R_{1}$ |
| $R_{2}$ |
| $R_{3}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Key in z | b | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | a |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | For $\|z\|$ |  | f | PRGM | R/S |  | \|z| |
|  | or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $z^{2}$ |  | GTO | 03 | R/S |  | x |
|  |  |  | $x \vec{y}$ |  |  |  | y |
|  | or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1/2 |  | GTO | 11 | R/S |  | $\times$ |
|  |  |  | $x \neq y$ |  |  |  | v |
|  | or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\sqrt{2}$ |  | GTO | 18 | R/S |  | $\times$ |
|  |  |  | $x \vec{Y}$ |  |  |  | $y$ |
| 4 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. $|12-5 \mathrm{i}|=13.00$
2. $(6-\mathrm{i})^{2}=35.00-12.00 \mathrm{i}$
3. $\frac{1}{2+5 \mathrm{i}}=0.07-0.17 \mathrm{i}$
4. $\sqrt{3+4 \mathrm{i}}= \pm(2.00+1.00 \mathrm{i})$

## DETERMINANT AND INVERSE OF A $2 \times 2$ MATRIX

Let $\quad \mathrm{A}=\left[\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{a}_{11} & \mathrm{a}_{12} \\ \mathrm{a}_{21} & \mathrm{a}_{22}\end{array}\right]$ be a $2 \times 2$ matrix.
The determinant of A denoted by Det A or $|\mathrm{A}|$ is evaluated by the following formula:

$$
\operatorname{Det} A=a_{22} a_{11}-a_{12} a_{21}
$$

Also, the program evaluates the multiplicative inverse $\mathrm{A}^{-1}$ of A . The following formula is used:

$$
A^{-1}=\left[\begin{array}{rr}
a_{22} / \operatorname{Det} A & -a_{12} / \operatorname{Det} A \\
-a_{21} / \operatorname{Det} A & a_{11} / \operatorname{Det} A
\end{array}\right]
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 |  |  | 25 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathbf{R}_{0}$ Det A |
| 01 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 26 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{a}_{11}$ |
| 02 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 27 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{a}_{12}$ |
| 03 | 61 | $\times$ | 28 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{a}_{21}$ |
| 04 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 29 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{a}_{22}$ |
| 05 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 30 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 61 | x | 31 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 41 | - | 32 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2300 | STO 0 | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 74 | R/S | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 71 | $\div$ | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 74 | R/S | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 71 | $\div$ | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 32 | CHS | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 74 | R/S | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 71 | $\div$ | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 32 | CHS | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 74 | R/S | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store matrix | $a_{11}$ | STo | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{12}$ | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{21}$ | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{22}$ | STO | 4 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Compute determinant |  | f | PRGM | R/S |  | Det A |
| 4 | Compute inverse |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{11}{ }^{-1}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{12}{ }^{-1}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{21}{ }^{-1}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{a}_{22}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 5 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Find the determinant and inverse of the matrix

$$
A=\left[\begin{array}{rr}
3 & 2 \\
4 & -4
\end{array}\right]
$$

## Solution:

$$
\text { Det } A=-20
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}^{-1}=\left[\begin{array}{rr}
0.20 & 0.10 \\
0.20 & -0.15
\end{array}\right]
$$

## NUMBER IN BASE b TO NUMBER IN BASE 10

This program consists of two subprograms. The first changes the integer part of a number in base $b$ to a number in base 10 .

$$
\mathrm{I}_{10}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{n}-1} \ldots \mathrm{i}_{2} \mathrm{i}_{1}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{~b}^{\mathrm{n}-1}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{n}-1} \mathrm{~b}^{\mathrm{n}-2}+\ldots+\mathrm{i}_{2} \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{i}_{1}
$$

This is evaluated in the form

$$
b\left(\ldots\left(b\left(b\left(i_{n} b+i_{n-1}\right)+i_{n-2}\right)+\ldots\right)+i_{2}\right)+i_{1}
$$

The second subprogram changes the fraction part of a number in base $b$ to $a$ number in base 10 .

$$
\mathrm{F}_{10}=\mathrm{f}_{1} \mathrm{f}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{f}_{1} \mathrm{~b}^{-1}+\mathrm{f}_{2} \mathrm{~b}^{-2}+\ldots+\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~b}^{-\mathrm{m}}
$$

Together the two programs can convert any number in base $b$ to a number in base 10 . Zeros must be entered in their proper place.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | W1/1/11 | \|1/1/1T |
| 01 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 02 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 03 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 04 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 05 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 06 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 07 | 74 | R/S |
| 08 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 09 | 34 | CLX |
| 10 | 51 | + |
| 11 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 12 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 13 | 51 | + |
| 14 | 1307 | GTO 07 |
| 15 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 16 | 1522 | g 1/x |
| 17 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 18 | 2303 | STO 3 |
| 19 | 61 | x |
| 20 | 74 | R/S |
| 21 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 22 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 23 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 24 | 2303 | STO 3 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 61 | x |
| 26 | 51 | + |
| 27 | 1320 | GTO 20 |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}} \mathbf{b}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Used |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{b}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{b}^{-\mathrm{j}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |



## Examples:

1. $1777_{8}=1023_{10}$
2. $143.2044_{5}=48.4384_{10}$

## NUMBER IN BASE 10 TO NUMBER IN BASE b

This program will convert any positive number in base $10, \mathrm{~N}_{10}$, to a number in base $\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$, where $2 \leqslant \mathrm{~b} \leqslant 100$. The algorithm used is an iterative one which adds one more digit to $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ at each iteration. The program pauses as each new $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is computed to display successive approximations to the final answer. When the displayed value of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ has reached the accuracy desired by the user, he should press R/S to halt the program, then RCL 3 to display $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$.

## Notes:

1. When the base b is such that $11 \leqslant \mathrm{~b} \leqslant 100$, two display positions are allocated to each digit of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$. Begin partitioning to the right and to the left of the decimal point. For example, 41106.12 in base 16 stands for 4B6.C.
2. An error indication during execution means that the machine's accuracy has been exceeded. The value of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is in $\mathrm{R}_{3}$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $1111111$ | $11111117$ |
| 01 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 02 | 01 | 1 |
| 03 | 00 | 0 |
| 04 | 1451 | $f x \geqslant y$ |
| 05 | 1309 | GTO 09 |
| 06 | 01 | 1 |
| 07 | 00 | 0 |
| 08 | 00 | 0 |
| 09 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 10 | 00 | 0 |
| 11 | 2303 | STO 3 |
| 12 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 13 | 1407 | f LN |
| 14 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 15 | 1407 | f LN |
| 16 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 17 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ |
| 18 | 1321 | GTO 21 |
| 19 | 1401 | f INT |
| 20 | 1324 | GTO 24 |
| 21 | 1401 | f INT |
| 22 | 01 | 1 |
| 23 | 41 | - |
| 24 | 2304 | STO 4 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 26 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{Y}$ |
| 27 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}^{\text {x }}$ |
| 28 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 29 | 51 | + |
| 30 | 2303 | STO 3 |
| 31 | 1474 | f PAUSE |
| 32 | 1474 | f PAUSE |
| 33 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 34 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 35 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}{ }^{\text {x }}$ |
| 36 | 234101 | STO - 1 |
| 37 | 1312 | GTO 12 |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{0} \mathrm{~b}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{1} \mathrm{~N}_{10}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} 10$ or 100 |
| $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{4} 1$ digit |
| $\mathbf{R}_{5}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Set display format |  | $f$ | FIX | 9 |  |  |
| 3 | Store base and decimal number | b | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{10}$ | STO | 1 | $f$ | PRGM |  |
| 4 | Display successive approximat- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ions to $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\left(N_{b}\right)$ |
| 5 | When number is shown with |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | desired accuracy, press [R/S to |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | halt, then |  | RCL | 3 |  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{b}}$ |
| 6 | For new case, go to step 3. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. $67.32_{10}=403.050114_{16}$

$$
=43.51 \mathrm{E}_{16}
$$

2. $\pi=3.141592654_{10}=11.00100100_{2}$

## VECTOR CROSS PRODUCT

If $A=\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}\right)$ and $B=\left(b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3}\right)$ are two three dimensional vectors then the cross product of $A$ and $B$ is denoted by $A \times B$ and is calculated as follows:
$A \times B=\left(\left|\begin{array}{ll}a_{2} & a_{3} \\ b_{2} & b_{3}\end{array}\right|,-\left|\begin{array}{ll}a_{1} & a_{3} \\ b_{1} & b_{3}\end{array}\right|,\left|\begin{array}{ll}a_{1} & a_{2} \\ b_{1} & b_{2}\end{array}\right|\right)=\left(a_{2} b_{3}-a_{3} b_{2}, a_{3} b_{1}-a_{1} b_{3}, a_{1} b_{2}-a_{2} b_{1}\right)$
Let the solution be represented by $\left(c_{1}, c_{2}, c_{3}\right)$.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111117$ | \|11/11T |
| 01 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 02 | 2406 | RCL 6 |
| 03 | 61 | x |
| 04 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 05 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 06 | 61 | x |
| 07 | 41 | - |
| 08 | 74 | R/S |
| 09 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 10 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 11 | 61 | x |
| 12 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 13 | 2406 | RCL 6 |
| 14 | 61 | x |
| 15 | 41 | - |
| 16 | 74 | R/S |
| 17 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 18 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 19 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 20 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 21 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 22 | 61 | x |
| 23 | 41 | - |
| 24 | 1300 | GTO 00 |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0}$ |
| $R_{1} a_{1}$ |
| $R_{2} a_{2}$ |
| $R_{3} a_{3}$ |
| $R_{4} b_{1}$ |
| $R_{5} b_{2}$ |
| $R_{6} b_{3}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |



## Example:

Let $\quad \mathrm{A}=(2,5,2)$
$B=(3,3,-4)$.

## Solution:

$A \times B=(-26,14,-9)$

## ANGLE BETWEEN, NORM, AND DOT PRODUCT OF VECTORS

Let $\vec{a}=\left(a_{1}, a_{2} \ldots, a_{n}\right)$ and $\vec{b}=\left(b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots, b_{n}\right)$ be two vectors.
The norm of $\vec{a}$ is denoted by $|\vec{a}|$ and is calculated by the following formula:

$$
|\vec{a}|=\sqrt{a_{1}{ }^{2}+a_{2}{ }^{2}+\ldots+a_{n}{ }^{2}}
$$

similarly,

$$
|\vec{b}|=\sqrt{b_{1}{ }^{2}+b_{2}{ }^{2}+\ldots+b_{n}{ }^{2}}
$$

The dot product of $\vec{a}$ and $\vec{b}$ is denoted by $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ and is calculated by the following formula:

$$
\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}=a_{1} b_{1}+a_{2} b_{2}+\ldots+a_{n} b_{n}
$$

The angle between a and $b$ is denoted by $\theta$ and is calculated by the following formula:

$$
\theta=\cos ^{-1}\left(\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| \cdot|\vec{b}|}\right)
$$

The angle is calculated in any angular mode. When calculated in degrees, decimal degrees are assumed.

| DISPLAY |  | KEYENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  | $1111117$ |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ |
| 03 | 235101 | STO + 1 |
| 04 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 05 | 21 | $x \rightleftarrows y$ |
| 06 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 07 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ |
| 08 | 235100 | STO + 0 |
| 09 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 10 | 61 | x |
| 11 | 235102 | STO + 2 |
| 12 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 13 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 14 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 15 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 16 | 61 | x |
| 17 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |
| 18 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 19 | 1505 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{COS}^{-1}$ |
| 20 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 21 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0} \Sigma \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}$ |
| $R_{\mathbf{1}} \Sigma \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \Sigma \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | REG | $f$ | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Key in $\mathrm{a}_{\mathbf{i}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | R/S |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Find norm of $\vec{a}$ |  | RCL | 0 | $f$ | $\sqrt{x}$ | \|ä |
| 5 | Find norm of $\vec{b}$ |  | RCL | 1 | $f$ | $\sqrt{x}$ | \| ${ }_{\text {b }}$ |
| 6 | Find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ |  | RCL | 2 |  |  | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\mathrm{a}} \cdot \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\text { b }}$ |
| 7 | Compute angle between $\vec{a}$ and $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{b}}$ |  | GTO | 13 | R/S |  | $\theta$ |

## Example:

Let $\quad A=(2,5,2)$

$$
B=(3,3,-4)
$$

## Solution:

$|\vec{a}|=5.74$
$|\vec{b}|=5.83$
$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}=13.00$
$\theta=67.16^{\circ}$

## SIMULTANEOUS EQUATIONS IN TWO UNKNOWNS

Let $a x+b y=e$
and $c x+d y=f$
be a system of two equations in two unknowns. Cramer's Rule is used to find the solution.

$$
x=\frac{\left|\begin{array}{ll}
e & b \\
f & d
\end{array}\right|}{\left|\begin{array}{ll}
a & b \\
c & d
\end{array}\right|}=\frac{e d-b f}{a d-b c} \quad y=\frac{\left|\begin{array}{ll}
a & e \\
c & f
\end{array}\right|}{\left|\begin{array}{ll}
a & b \\
c & d
\end{array}\right|}=\frac{a f-e c}{a d-b c}
$$

If $\mathrm{ad}-\mathrm{bc}=0$ the calculator displays Error. In this case no solution or no unique solution exists.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | 1/11111 | N1/1M | 25 | 2400 | RCL 0 | R ${ }_{\text {o }}$ ad - bc |
| 01 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 26 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{a}$ |
| 02 | 2405 | RCL 5 | 27 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{~b}$ |
| 03 | 61 | $\times$ | 28 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{e}$ |
| 04 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 29 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{C}$ |
| 05 | 2406 | RCL 6 | 30 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{~d}$ |
| 06 | 61 | $\times$ | 31 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{6} \mathrm{f}$ |
| 07 | 41 | - | 32 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 2405 | RCL 5 | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 61 | $\times$ | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 61 | $\times$ | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 2300 | STO 0 | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 71 | $\div$ | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 74 | R/S | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 2406 | RCL 6 | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 61 | $\times$ | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 61 | x | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 41 | - | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store constants | a | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | b | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | e | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  | c | STO | 4 |  |  |  |
|  |  | d | STO | 5 |  |  |  |
|  |  | f | STO | 6 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Find $x$ and $y$ |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | $\times$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | v |
| 4 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

$5 x-3 y=12$
$2 x+y=9$

## Solution:

$\mathrm{x}=3.55$
$y=1.91$

## CHAPTER 2 FINANCE

Because many of the finance programs have certain quantities in common, a word about these variables and the names used to refer to them may be helpful.

Five main variables recur in finance problems: n , $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{PMT}, \mathrm{PV}$, and FV. The first of these, n , denotes the total number of periods. The periodic interest rate i must be expressed in these programs as a decimal. Thus an annual interest rate of $6 \%$ is expressed as 0.06 , which as a monthly rate would be $0.06 / 12=0.005$. PMT refers to the amount of the periodic payment. The present value, PV , is the value occurring at the beginning of the first period, while the future value, FV , is the value at the end of the last period.

## MORTGAGE LOAN ACCUMULATED INTEREST/REMAINING BALANCE



As one enters into the realm of financial calculations, one of the most striking revelations is how much of the repayment of a loan goes to interest. A new homeowner, for example, sends off his first monthly installment of \$220.13 toward repayment of a 30 -year, $\$ 30,000$ mortgage assumed at $8 \%$ annual interest. With a proud sigh and a swelling chest, the homeowner mentally checks $\$ 220$ off the $\$ 30,000$ and figures he's well on his way. Right? Well, not quite. In fact, $\$ 200$ of that payment will go to interest, and only $\$ 20.13$ to reducing the principal of the loan.

This program will allow the user to calculate the amount paid to interest, for one payment or over a number of payments, as well as the amount of principal still unpaid, i.e., the remaining balance. The user must input the following values: the initial amount of the loan, the periodic interest rate, and the periodic payment amount. He must then key in a beginning payment number, $\mathbf{J}$, and an ending payment number, K . The program will compute the accumulated interest charge from payment $\mathbf{J}$ through payment K , inclusive, and the balance remaining after payment K . If one wishes to find the amount of interest paid in a single payment, he can simply set $K=J$.

The program can also be used to generate a limited amortization schedule showing the balance remaining after successive payments. This can be done by leaving $\mathbf{J}=1$ and increasing K by 1 at each iteration. Outputs will be the total amount paid to interest over the first K payments, and the balance remaining after payment K.

## Equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}=\frac{1}{(1+i)^{-K}}\left[\operatorname{PMT} \frac{(1+i)^{-K}-1}{i}+P V\right] \\
& \mathrm{Int}_{J-K}=\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}-\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{J}-1}+(\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{J}+1) \mathrm{PMT}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\quad B A L_{n}=$ remaining balance after payment $n$
Int $_{\mathrm{J}-\mathrm{K}}=$ accumulated interest, payments J through K
$\mathrm{PV}=$ initial loan amount
PMT = periodic payment amount
$\mathrm{i}=$ periodic interest rate

## Notes:

1. The periodic interest rate i must be entered as a decimal. For example, for monthly payments with an annual interest rate of $9 \%$, the periodic interest rate should be input as $\mathrm{i}=\frac{.09}{12}=0.0075$.
2. The use of this program is not restricted to mortgage loans, but applies equally well to any loan which is being repaid with equal periodic payments.

## Programming Remarks:

In many finance programs, the expressions $(1+i)$ and $(1+i)^{\mathrm{n}}$ are used several times per program. It is often simpler to calculate the quantity once and then store it for later use, rather than calculate it anew each time. In this program, the values of $(1+i)^{-K}$ and $(1+i)^{-J}$ are calculated once and then stored in $R_{7}$, thus saving both program steps and execution time. The same principle, of course, applies to other expressions in other problems.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | X | $\mathbf{Y}$ | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 |  | 1/111 |  |  |  |  |  | R |
| 01 | 2401 | RCL 1 | i |  |  |  | Calculate $B A L_{K}$ |  |
| 02 | 01 | 1 | 1 | i |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 51 | + | $1+\mathrm{i}$ |  |  |  |  | R ${ }^{\text {i }}$ |
| 04 | 2405 | RCL 5 | K | $1+\mathrm{i}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 05 | 32 | CHS | -K | $1+i$ |  |  |  |  |
| 06 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ | $(1+i)^{-K}$ |  |  |  |  | PMT |
| 07 | 2307 | STO 7 | $(1+i)^{-K}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 08 | 01 | 1 | 1 | $(1+i)^{-k}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 09 | 41 | - | $(1+i)^{-K}-1$ |  |  |  |  | PV |
| 10 | 2401 | RCL 1 | i | $(1+i)^{-K}-1$ |  |  |  |  |
| 11 | 71 | $\div$ | s |  |  |  | Let $s=\left[(1+i)^{-K}-1\right] \div i$ |  |
| 12 | 2402 | RCL 2 | PMT | s |  |  |  | J |
| 13 | 61 | x | PMT s |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 2403 | RCL 3 | PV | PMT s |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 51 | + | PMT s + PV |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{~K}$ |
| 16 | 2407 | RCL 7 | $(1+i)^{-K}$ | PMT s + PV |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 71 | $\div$ | $B^{\text {BAL }}$ K |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2306 | STO 6 | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{6} \mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |
| 19 | 2401 | RCL 1 | i | $\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}$ |  |  | Calculate BALJ-1 |  |
| 20 | 01 | 1 | 1 | - | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |  |
| 21 | 51 | + | ( $1+\mathrm{i}$ ) | $\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}$ |  |  |  | $R_{7}(1+i)^{-n}$ |
| 22 | 2404 | RCL 4 | J | (1+i) | $\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}$ |  |  |  |
| 23 | 01 | 1 | 1 | $J$ | (1+i) | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |
| 24 | 41 | - | $\mathrm{J}-1$ | $(1+i)$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 25 | 32 | CHS | $-(J-1)$ | $(1+i)$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |
| 26 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ | $(1+i)^{-(J-1)}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 27 | 2307 | STO 7 | $(1+i)^{1-J}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 28 | 01 | 1 | 1 | $(1+i)^{1-J}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 29 | 41 | - | $(1+i)^{1-J}-1$ | BAL ${ }_{\text {k }}$ | $B A L_{k}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 30 | 2401 | RCL 1 | (1+i) 1 | $(1+i)^{1-J}-1$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 31 | 71 | $\div$ | 5 | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | Let $s=\left[(1+i)^{1-J}-1\right] \div i$ |  |
| 32 | 2402 | RCL 2 | PMT | s | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 33 | 61 | x | PMT s | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 34 | 2403 | RCL 3 | PV | PMT s | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 35 | 51 | + | PMT s + PV | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |
| 36 | 2407 | RCL 7 | $(1+i)^{1-J}$ | PMT s + PV | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 37 | 71 | $\div$ | BAL ${ }_{\text {J-1 }}$ | $\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 38 | 41 | - | Diff | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | Diff $=B A L_{K}-B A L_{J-1}$ |  |
| 39 | 2405 | RCL 5 | K | Diff | $\mathrm{BAL}_{\mathrm{K}}$ | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $\mathrm{K}-\mathrm{J}+1$ gives no. PMT's |  |
| 40 | 2404 | RCL 4 | J | K | Diff | $B A L_{K}$ | from J through K |  |
| 41 | 41 | - | K-J | Diff | BALK | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ |  |  |
| 42 | 01 | 1 | 1 | K-J | Diff | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 43 | 51 | + | K-J + 1 | Diff | BALK | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 44 | 2402 | RCL 2 | PMT | m | Diff | $B A L_{K}$ | $m=K-J+1$ |  |
| 45 | 61 | - | m PMT | Diff | $B^{\text {BAL }}$ K | $B A L_{K}$ | m PMT is \$ paid, $\mathrm{J}-\mathrm{K}$ |  |
| 46 | 51 | + | Int ${ }_{\text {J-K }}$ | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | Display Int ${ }_{\text {J-K }}$ |  |
| 47 | 74 | R/S | Int J-K | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |
| 48 | 21 | $\underset{\mathrm{F}}{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{y}$ | BALK | Int ${ }_{\text {J-K }}$ | $B^{\text {BAL }}$ K | $\mathrm{BAL}_{K}$ | Display BALK |  |
| 49 | 1300 | GTO 00 | BALK | Int ${ }_{\text {J-K }}$ | BALK | $B A L_{K}$ |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store the following variables: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Periodic interest (decimal) | i | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  | Periodic payment | PMT | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  | Initial loan amount | PV | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  | Starting payment number | J | STO | 4 |  |  |  |
|  | Ending payment number | K | STO | 5 | $f$ | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Compute accumulated interest |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | from payments J through K. |  | R/S |  |  |  | Int $_{\text {J-K }}$ |
| 4 | Display remaining balance after |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | payment K |  | R/S |  |  |  | $B A L_{K}$ |
| 5 | To change any variable, store |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | the new value in the appropriate |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | register and go to step 3. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

A mortgage is arranged so that the first payment is made at the end of October, 1974 (i.e., October is payment period 1). It is a $\$ 25,000$ loan at $8 \%$ with monthly payments of $\$ 200$. What is the accumulated interest for 1974 (periods 1-3) and for 1975 (periods 4-15) and what balance remains at the end of each year? Also, generate a schedule of interest paid and remaining balance for the first 5 years of the mortgage (periods $12,24,36,48,60$ ).

## Solution:

(Notice that i must be entered as a decimal, monthly rate.)

(interest paid in 1974)

## R/S

24899.33
(remaining balance at end of 1974)

(interest paid in 1975)

Now, generate the amortization schedule:

| 1 STO 412 STO 5 R/S | $\underset{\text { (interest thru } 1^{\text {st }}}{ } 1985.00 \text { year) }$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| R/S | $\xrightarrow[\text { (remaining balance after } 1^{\text {st }} \text { year) }]{\longrightarrow} 24585.00$ |
| 24 STO 5 R/S | $\xrightarrow[\text { (interest thru } 2^{\text {nd }}]{ } \text { year) }$ |
| R/S |  |
| 36 STO 5 R/S | $\underset{\text { (interest thru } 3^{\text {rd }}}{ } 5848.81$ |
| R/S | $\underset{\text { (remaining balance after } 3^{\text {rd }} \text { year) }}{\longrightarrow} 23648.81$ |
| 48 STO 5 R/S | $\xrightarrow[\text { (interest thru } 4^{\text {th }} \text { year) }]{ } 7721.67$ |
| R/S |  |
| 60 STO 5 R/S |  |
| R/S |  |



## MORTGAGE LOAN <br> PAYMENT, PRESENT VALUE, NUMBER OF PERIODS

PV


For a loan which is being repaid with equal periodic payments, this program will calculate the payment amount, the present value, or the number of periods of the loan, given the periodic interest rate and the two other variables.

Remember that the periodic interest rate i must be expressed as a decimal, e.g., $6 \%$ is represented as 0.06 .

The equations used are as follows:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { PMT }=\operatorname{PV}\left[\frac{i}{1-(1+i)^{-n}}\right] \quad P V=P M T\left[\frac{1-(1+i)^{-n}}{i}\right] \\
n=-\frac{\ln (1-i \text { PV } / \text { PMT })}{\ln (1+i)}
\end{gathered}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  | T1/11T3 |
| 01 | 01 | 1 |
| 02 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 03 | 01 | 1 |
| 04 | 51 | + |
| 05 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 06 | 32 | CHS |
| 07 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{y}}{ }^{\text {x }}$ |
| 08 | 41 | - |
| 09 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 10 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\text { ¢ }} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 11 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 13 | 61 | x |
| 14 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 15 | 01 | 1 |
| 16 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 17 | 01 | 1 |
| 18 | 51 | + |
| 19 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 20 | 32 | CHS |
| 21 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{y}}{ }^{\text {x }}$ |
| 22 | 41 | - |
| 23 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 24 | 71 | $\div$ |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 26 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 27 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 28 | 01 | 1 |
| 29 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 30 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 31 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 32 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 33 | 61 | x |
| 34 | 41 | - |
| 35 | 1407 | f LN |
| 36 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 37 | 01 | 1 |
| 38 | 51 | + |
| 39 | 1407 | f LN |
| 40 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 41 | 32 | CHS |
| 42 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{\mathbf{0}}$ |
| $R_{1} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $R_{2} \mathrm{i}$ |
| $R_{3} \mathrm{PMT}$ |
| $R_{4} \mathrm{PV}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Examples:

1. What monthly payment is required to amortize a $\$ 3000$ loan at $9.5 \%$ (.095) in 36 months?
2. You are willing to pay $\$ 175$ per month for 24 months on a $9.5 \%$ loan. How much can you borrow?
3. How many months will it take to pay off a $\$ 4000$ loan if your monthly payment is $\$ 200$ and the annual interest rate is $9.5 \%$ ?

## Solutions:

Divide 0.095 by 12 to find the monthly interest rate expressed as a decimal.

1. $\$ 96.10$
2. $\$ 3811.43$
3. 21.86 months

## MORTGAGE LOAN <br> INTEREST RATE



This program will calculate the interest rate on a loan with equal periodic payments. The user must specify the number of periods, the present value or initial loan amount, and the payment amount.

The program performs an iterative solution for i using Newton's method:
where

$$
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{k}+1}=\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{k}}-\frac{\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)}{\mathrm{f}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)}
$$

$$
f(i)=\frac{1-(1+i)^{-n}}{i}-\frac{P V}{P M T}
$$

The initial guess for i is given by

$$
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{\mathrm{PMT}}{\mathrm{PV}}-\frac{\mathrm{PV}}{\mathrm{n}^{2} \mathrm{PMT}}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | $11111117$ |  | 25 | 1522 | g 1/x | $\mathbf{R}_{0}$ |
| 01 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 26 | 01 | 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{n}$ |
| 02 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 27 | 51 | + | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{i}$ |
| 03 | 1522 | g $1 / \mathrm{x}$ | 28 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{PV} / \mathrm{PMT}$ |
| 04 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 29 | 01 | 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{4}(1+i)^{-n}$ |
| 05 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 30 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 1502 | g x | 31 | 2405 | RCL 5 | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 71 | $\div$ | 32 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 41 | - | 33 | 01 | 1 |  |
| 09 | 2302 | STO 2 | 34 | 41 | - |  |
| 10 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 35 | 2402 | RCL 2 |  |
| 11 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 36 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 12 | 61 | x | 37 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 13 | 01 | 1 | 38 | 235102 | STO + 2 |  |
| 14 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 39 | 1503 | g ABS |  |
| 15 | 01 | 1 | 40 | 33 | EEX |  |
| 16 | 51 | + | 41 | 06 | 6 |  |
| 17 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 42 | 32 | CHS |  |
| 18 | 32 | CHS | 43 | 1441 | $\mathrm{f} \mathrm{x}<\mathrm{y}$ |  |
| 19 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{y}}$ | 44 | 1310 | GTO 10 |  |
| 20 | 2305 | STO 5 | 45 | 2402 | RCL 2 |  |
| 21 | 41 | - | 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 22 | 41 | - | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 49 |  |  |  |



## Example:

You recently obtained a $\$ 2500$ car loan for 36 months. If your monthly payment is $\$ 86.67$, what is the annual percentage rate?

Solution:
15.01\%

## COMPOUND AMOUNT



This program applies to an amount of principal that has been placed into an account and compounded periodically, with no further deposits. The important variables in this case are the number of compounding periods $n$, the periodic interest rate $i$, the principal or present value PV , the future value of the account FV, and the amount of interest accrued I. Any of these may be calculated from the others by these formulas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
n=\frac{\ln (F V / P V)}{\ln (1+i)} \quad i=\left(\frac{F V}{P V}\right)^{1 / n}-1 \quad P V=F V(1+i)^{-n} \\
F V=P V(1+i)^{n} \quad I=P V\left[(1+i)^{n}-1\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111117$ | T1/1/IT |
| 01 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 02 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 03 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 04 | 1407 | f LN |
| 05 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 06 | 01 | 1 |
| 07 | 51 | + |
| 08 | 1407 | f LN |
| 09 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 10 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 11 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 13 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 14 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 15 | 1522 | g 1/x |
| 16 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 17 | 01 | 1 |
| 18 | 41 | - |
| 19 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 20 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 21 | 01 | 1 |
| 22 | 51 | + |
| 23 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 24 | 32 | CHS |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}^{\text {x }}$ |
| 26 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 27 | 61 | x |
| 28 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 29 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 30 | 01 | 1 |
| 31 | 51 | + |
| 32 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 33 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 34 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 35 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 36 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 37 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 38 | 01 | 1 |
| 39 | 51 | + |
| 40 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 41 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 42 | 01 | 1 |
| 43 | 41 | - |
| 44 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 45 | 61 | x |
| 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{1} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{i}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{4} \mathrm{PV}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{5} \mathrm{FV}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{7}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Examples:

1. Assuming an annual inflation rate of $10 \%$, how long will it take prices to double? (Suggestion: let PV = 1, FV = 2)
2. Find the rate of return on $\$ 1000$ compounded quarterly if it amounts to $\$ 1500$ in 5 years.
3. How much will you need to invest today at $53 / 4 \%$ compounded quarterly to have $\$ 3000$ in 5 years?
4. What is the future value of $\$ 2000$ invested at $53 / 4 \%$ compounded quarterly for 4 years ( 16 quarters)?
5. How much interest do you receive on $\$ 1500$ deposited for 10 years if interest at $51 / 2 \%$ is compounded annually?

## Solutions:

1. 7.27 years
2. .0205 quarterly $=8.19 \%$ annually
3. $\quad \$ 2255.02(\mathrm{i}=0.0575 / 4)$
4. $\quad \$ 2513.08(\mathrm{i}=0.0575 / 4)$
5. $\$ 1062.22(\mathrm{i}=0.055)$

# PERIODIC SAVINGS <br> PAYMENT, FUTURE VALUE, NUMBER OF PERIODS 



This program calculates payment, future value, or number of time periods for a schedule of periodic payments into a savings account, given the interest rate and two of the three other variables. Remember that i must be input as a decimal, e.g., $6 \%$ is expressed as 0.06 .

Then n, PMT, or FV may be calculated from the following formulas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{n}=\frac{\ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{FV} \mathrm{i}}{\mathrm{PMT}}+(1+\mathrm{i})\right]}{\ln (1+\mathrm{i})}-1 \quad \mathrm{PMT}=\frac{\mathrm{FV} \mathrm{i}}{(1+\mathrm{i})^{\mathrm{n}+1}-(1+\mathrm{i})} \\
\mathrm{FV}=\frac{\mathrm{PMT}}{\mathrm{i}}\left[(1+\mathrm{i})^{\mathrm{n}+1}-(1+\mathrm{i})\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  | 7 |
| 01 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 02 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 03 | 61 | X |
| 04 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 05 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 06 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 07 | 01 | 1 |
| 08 | 51 | + |
| 09 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 10 | 51 | + |
| 11 | 1407 | f LN |
| 12 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 13 | 1407 | f LN |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 15 | 01 | 1 |
| 16 | 41 | - |
| 17 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 18 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 19 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 20 | 61 | x |
| 21 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 22 | 01 | 1 |
| 23 | 51 | + |
| 24 | 71 | $\div$ |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 1473 | f LASTx |
| 26 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 27 | 1403 | $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{y}}{ }^{\text {x }}$ |
| 28 | 01 | 1 |
| 29 | 41 | - |
| 30 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 31 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 32 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 33 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 34 | 01 | 1 |
| 35 | 51 | + |
| 36 | 61 | $x$ |
| 37 | 1473 | f LAST x |
| 38 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 39 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 40 | 01 | 1 |
| 41 | 41 | - |
| 42 | 61 | x |
| 43 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 44 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 45 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}(1+\mathrm{i})$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{i}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{PMT}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}} \mathrm{FV}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Examples:

1. How long will it take to save $\$ 15,000$ if you are making quarterly deposits of $\$ 400$ at $6 \%$ annual interest?
2. You will need $\$ 10,000$ in 7 years. How large a monthly payment do you need to make if the annual interest rate is $61 / 2 \%$ ?
3. How much money will a person have if he deposits $\$ 150$ at the end of each month for a period of 3 years? He receives $6 \%$ annual interest.

## Solutions:

1. 29.62 quarters or 7.40 years $(\mathrm{i}=.06 / 4)$
2. $\$ 93.82 \quad(\mathrm{n}=84, \mathrm{i}=.065 / 12)$
3. $\$ 5929.92 \quad(\mathrm{n}=36, \mathrm{i}=.06 / 12)$

## DISCOUNTED CASH FLOW NET PRESENT VALUE, INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN

The primary purpose of this program is to compute the net present value of a series of cash flows. In general, an initial investment $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ is made in some enterprise which is expected to bring in periodic cash flows $\mathrm{C}_{1}, \mathrm{C}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}$. Given a discount rate i , which must be entered as a decimal, then for each cash flow $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{k}}$, the program will compute the net present value at period $\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{k}}$. A negative value for $\mathrm{NPV}_{k}$ indicates that the enterprise has not yet been profitable. A positive $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{k}}$ means that the enterprise has been profitable, to the extent that a rate of return $i$ on the original investment has been exceeded.

The program may also be used iteratively to calculate an internal rate of return. The objective here is to find the discount rate i which will make the final net present value, $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$, equal to zero. The procedure, then, is to store $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ and a first guess at the rate of return i , input the cash flows $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ through $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}$, and thus find $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$. If $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is negative, the estimated rate of return was too high; if $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is positive, the estimate for i was too low. Adjust the estimate for i accordingly, store the new $i$, and input the cash flows again. Inspect the new value of $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$ to obtain a new estimate for i and repeat the process. The entire procedure is repeated until $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is zero, or very close to it. The last value of i input is then regarded as the internal rate of return.

Each figure for net present value is found by

$$
N P V_{k}=-V_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{C_{j}}{(1+i)^{j}}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | 1 | /1/1/1T | 25 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{V}_{0}$ |
| 01 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 26 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{i}$ |
| 02 | 01 | 1 | 27 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}(1+\mathrm{i})$ |
| 03 | 2304 | STO 4 | 28 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{NPV}_{\mathrm{k}}$ |
| 04 | 51 | + | 29 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{4} \mathrm{k}$ |
| 05 | 2302 | STO 2 | 30 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 71 | $\div$ | 31 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 32 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 41 | - | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 1474 | f PAUSE | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 21 | $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{Y}$ | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2303 | STO 3 | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 74 | R/S | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 01 | 1 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 51 | + | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2304 | STO 4 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 51 | + | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 1309 | GTO 09 | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 |  |  | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store fnitial investment and |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | discount rate | $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | i (decimal) | STO | 1 | f | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{k}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input $\mathrm{C}_{\mathbf{k}}$ and compute $\mathrm{NPV}_{\mathbf{k}}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | R/S |  |  |  | (k) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | NPV ${ }_{\text {k }}$ |
| 4 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

You have been offered an investment opportunity for $\$ 150,000$ at a capital cost of $10 \%$ after taxes. Based on the following cash flows, will this investment be profitable?

| Year | Cash Flow |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\$ 30,000$ |
| 2 | 26,300 |
| 3 | 50,000 |
| 4 | 55,600 |
| 5 | 45,200 |

## Solutions:

Remember to enter i as 0.10 .
$\mathrm{NPV}_{1}=-\$ 122,727.27$
$\mathrm{NPV}_{2}=-\$ 100,991.74$
$\mathrm{NPV}_{3}=-\$ 63,426.00$
$\mathrm{NPV}_{4}=-\$ 25,450.45$
$\mathrm{NPV}_{5}=\$ 2,615.20$
Since $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ is positive the cash flow is profitable to the extent that the cost of capital is $10 \%$.

## CALENDAR <br> DAY OF THE WEEK DAYS BETWEEN TWO DATES

This program will compute the day of the week for a given date, or the number of days between two dates, for any dates from March 1,1700, to February 28,2100 . The program works by assigning the number 1 to March 1,1700 , and a corresponding number to each succeeding day. When computing day of the week, a 0 represents Sunday, 1 Monday, 2 Tuesday, etc. Thus for month m , day d , year y , the number N assigned to that date is

$$
\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{y})=[365.25 \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{y}, \mathrm{~m})]+[30.6 \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m})]+\mathrm{D}-621049
$$

where

$$
g(y, m)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
y-1 \text { if } m=1 \text { or } 2 \\
y \text { if } m>2
\end{array} \text { and } f(m)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
m+13 \text { if } m=1 \text { or } 2 \\
m+1 \text { if } m>2
\end{array}\right.\right.
$$

$[\mathrm{m}]$ represents the integer function, $⿴ 囗 \mathbb{N T}$. E.g., $[6.34]=6$.

## Note:

For days from March 1, 1700, to February 28, 1800, 2 days must be added to the value for N calculated by the program. For days from March 1, 1800, to February 28, 1900, 1 day must be added.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | T/11/1/ | T1/11/T |
| 01 | 03 | 3 |
| 02 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 03 | 1441 | $\mathrm{f} \times<\mathrm{y}$ |
| 04 | 1309 | GTO 09 |
| 05 | 01 | 1 |
| 06 | 51 | + |
| 07 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 08 | 1315 | GTO 15 |
| 09 | 01 | 1 |
| 10 | 03 | 3 |
| 11 | 51 | + |
| 12 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 13 | 01 | 1 |
| 14 | 41 | - |
| 15 | 03 | 3 |
| 16 | 06 | 6 |
| 17 | 05 | 5 |
| 18 | 73 | - |
| 19 | 02 | 2 |
| 20 | 05 | 5 |
| 21 | 61 | x |
| 22 | 1401 | f INT |
| 23 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow}+y$ |
| 24 | 03 | 3 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 00 | 0 |
| 26 | 73 | - |
| 27 | 06 | 6 |
| 28 | 61 | x |
| 29 | 1401 | f INT |
| 30 | 51 | + |
| 31 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 32 | 51 | + |
| 33 | 06 | 6 |
| 34 | 02 | 2 |
| 35 | 01 | 1 |
| 36 | 00 | 0 |
| 37 | 04 | 4 |
| 38 | 09 | 9 |
| 39 | 41 | - |
| 40 | 74 | R/S |
| 41 | 07 | 7 |
| 42 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 43 | 1501 | g FRAC |
| 44 | 07 | 7 |
| 45 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Month |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Day |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ Year |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ Temporary |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store month | m | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  | day | d | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  | year | y | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Compute $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{y})$ |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | $N(m, d, y)$ |
| 4 | For day of week, go to step 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | For days between dates, store |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | first N |  | STO | 7 |  |  |  |
| 6 | Repeat steps 2 and 3 for second |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | date, then |  | RCL | 7 | - |  | \# Days |
| 7 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | For day of week ( $0=$ Sunday) |  | R/S |  |  |  | Day (0,..., 6) |
| 9 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. What day of the week was July 4,1776 ?
2. Find the number of days between March 27, 1948, and April 7, 1975.

## Solutions:

1. Thursday (4). (Remember to add 2 days.)
2. $\quad 9872$.
Sotes

## CHAPTER 3 GAMES MOON LANDING SIMULATOR

Imagine for a moment the difficulties involved in landing a rocket on the moon with a strictly limited fuel supply. You're coming down tail-first, freefalling toward a hard rock surface. You'll have to ignite your rockets to slow your descent; but if you burn too much too soon, you'll run out of fuel 100 feet up, and then you'll have nothing to look forward to but cold eternal moon dust coming faster every second. The object, clearly, is to space your burns just right so that you will alight on the moon's surface with no downward velocity.

The game starts off with the rocket descending at a velocity of $50 \mathrm{feet} / \mathrm{sec}$ from a height of 500 feet. The velocity and height are shown in a combined display as -50.0500 , the height appearing to the right of the decimal point and the velocity to the left, with a negative sign on the velocity to indicate downward motion. If a velocity is ever displayed with no fractional part, for example, -15 ., it means that you have crashed at a speed of 15 feet $/ \mathrm{sec}$. In game terms, this means that you have lost; in real-life, it signifies an even less favorable outcome.

You will start the game with 120 units of fuel. You may burn as much or as little of your available fuel as you wish at each step of your descent; burns of zero are quite common. A burn of 5 units will just cancel gravity and hold your speed constant. Any burn over 5 will act to change your speed in an upward direction. You must take care, however, not to burn more fuel than you have; for if you do, no burn at all will take place, and you will free-fall to your doom! The final velocity shown will be your impact velocity (generally rather high). You may display your remaining fuel at any time by recalling $\mathrm{R}_{2}$.

## Equations:

We don't want to get too specific, because that would spoil the fun of the game; but rest assured that the program is solidly based on some old friends from Newtonian physics:

$$
x=x_{0}+v_{0} t+\frac{1}{2} a t^{2} \quad v=v_{0}+a t \quad v^{2}=v_{0}^{2}+2 a x
$$

where $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{a}$, and t are distance, velocity, acceleration, and time.

## Notes:

1. If you crash before running out of fuel, the crash velocity shown will be the velocity before the burn, rather than the impact velocity.
2. Use only integer values for burns. Any decimal entry will cause an error in the display for V.X.

## Programming Remarks:

An interesting feature of this program is the simultaneous display of both speed and altitude (V.X), as for example, -50.0500 . This is accomplished by storing the speed V and the altitude X in their normal form ( $-50.00,500.00$ ), then dividing X by $10,000\left(10^{4}\right)$ before combining them. An additional subtlety involves the question of the sign of V , and whether $\left(\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}\right)$ is to be added to or subtracted from $V$. For example, if $V=-50$ and $X=500$, we should subtract: $\mathrm{V}-\left(\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}\right)$, in order to generate a display of -50.0500 . But if $\mathrm{V}=10$ and $\mathrm{X}=50$, we should add: $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{V}+\left(\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}\right)$ in order to display 10.0050. Inspection of the program listing, lines 2 through 12, will reveal how a conditional branch was used to resolve the dilemma.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | X | $\mathbf{Y}$ | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |
| 01 | 141104 | f FIX 4 |  |  |  |  | Four-place display |  |
| 02 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $x$ |  |  |  | Form display V.X |  |
| 03 | 33 | EEX | 1.00 | $x$ |  |  |  | $R_{1} \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 04 | 04 | 4 | 1. 04 | x |  |  |  |  |
| 05 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}$ |  |  |  | Divide X br 10.000 |  |
| 06 | 2401 | RCL 1 | V | $\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}$ |  |  |  | Fuel |
| 07 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ | v | $\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}$ |  |  | Is V negative? |  |
| 08 | 1311 | GTO 11 | $v$ | $\mathrm{X} / 10^{4}$ |  |  | Yes, branch |  |
| 09 | 51 | + | $v+x / 10^{4}$ |  |  |  | No, add V and X | 3 Acceler- |
| 10 | 1313 | GTO 13 | $V+X / 10^{4}$ |  |  |  |  | 3 ation |
| 11 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{+}$ | $\mathrm{x} / 10^{4}$ | V |  |  | $\mathrm{V}<0$, add V and - X |  |
| 12 | 41 | - | $V-X / 10^{4}$ |  |  |  |  | R |
| 13 | 74 | R/S | V.X |  |  |  | $V$. $X$ is $V \pm\left(x / 10^{4}\right)$ |  |
| 14 | 2402 | RCL 2 | F | B |  |  | Burn B has been input |  |
| 15 | 1441 | $\mathrm{f} x<\mathrm{y}$ | F | B |  |  | Burn > Fuel? | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 16 | 1334 | GTO 34 | F | B |  |  | Yes, prepare to crash |  |
| 17 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | B |  |  | F | No, update A, X, V |  |
| 18 | 234102 | STO - 2 | B |  |  | F | Subtract burn from fuel | $\mathrm{R}_{6}$ |
| 19 | 05 | 5 | 5 | B |  |  | 5 units cancels gravity |  |
| 20 | 41 | - | B - 5 |  |  |  | Acceleration $=\mathrm{B}-5$ |  |
| 21 | 2303 | STO 3 | A |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 22 | 02 | 2 | 2 | A |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | 71 | $\div$ | A/2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2400 | RCL 0 | x | A/2 |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 51 | + | X $+\mathrm{A} / 2$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | 2401 | RCL 1 | V | X $+\mathrm{A} / 2$ |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | 51 | + | $x+V+A / 2$ |  |  |  | New altitude: $\mathrm{X} \leftarrow \mathrm{X}+\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{C} / 2$ |  |
| 28 | 2300 | STO 0 | x |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ | x |  |  |  | Is $X$ below ground? |  |
| 30 | 1344 | GTO 44 | X |  |  |  | Yes, you've crashed |  |
| 31 | 2403 | RCL 3 | A | X |  |  | No, update $V$ |  |
| 32 | 235101 | STO + 1 | A | X |  |  | New velocity: $V \leftarrow V+A$ |  |
| 33 | 1302 | GTO 02 | A | X |  |  | Display V.X |  |
| 34 | 2401 | RCL 1 | V |  |  |  | All fuel gone, show |  |
| 35 | 1502 | gx | $\mathrm{v}^{2}$ |  |  |  | crash velocity as |  |
| 36 | 2400 | RCL 0 | X | $\mathrm{v}^{2}$ |  |  | $V=\left(V^{2}+2 g X\right)^{1 / 2}$ |  |
| 37 | 01 | 1 | 1 | X | $\mathrm{V}^{2}$ |  | where $\mathrm{g}=$ gravity $=5$ |  |
| 38 | 00 | 0 | 10 | X | $\mathrm{V}^{2}$ |  |  |  |
| 39 | 61 | $\times$ | 10 X | $\mathrm{v}^{2}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 51 | $+$ | $\mathrm{V}^{2}+10 \mathrm{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | V |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 32 | CHS | V |  |  |  | Show crash V down |  |
| 43 | 2301 | STO 1 | V |  |  |  |  |  |
| 44 | 2401 | RCL 1 | v |  |  |  | Come here from line 30 |  |
| 45 | 141100 | f FIX 0 | v |  |  |  | Display integer $V$ to |  |
| 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 | v |  |  |  | show crash |  |
| 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize | X | 500 | STO | 0 |  | 500.00 |
|  |  | V | 50 | CHS | STO | 1 | -50.00 |
|  |  | Fuel | 120 | STO | 2 |  | 120.00 |
| 3 | Display initial V.X |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | -50.0500 |
| 4 | Key in burn, compute new speed |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | and distance | Burn | R/S |  |  |  | V.X |
| 5 | Perform step 4 till you land or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | crash |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | To see remaining fuel at any |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | time |  | RCL | 2 |  |  | Fuel |
| 7 | To display speed and distance |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | at any time |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | V.X |
| 8 | To start a new game, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:


(note constant V when burn $=5$ )


| $10 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S}$ | -45.0143 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S}$ | -50.0095 |
| RCL 2 | 75.0000 |
| $10 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S}$ | -45.0048 |
| 25 R/S | - -25.0013 |
| 20 R/S | -25. |

Oops.

## NIMB

The game of Nimb begins with a collection of N objects, or as the calculator plays it, with the positive number N. Each player alternately subtracts one, two, or three from the total until only one is left. The player forced to take the last one loses.

To begin the game, you must tell the machine how many objects to start with, i.e., the value of N . A reasonable number is 15 . After each move the machine will display the remaining total. A negative sign indicates that it is the user's move next, while a positive display indicates that it is the HP-25's move.

As the challenger you are allowed to make the first move. It is possible to win but of course the HP- 25 is a master player: it will not let you make an error and win. (Not, that is, unless you cheat and take a number other than 1,2, or 3 -a contingency so far beyond the realm of the HP-25's naive faith in humankind that the unsuspecting calculator has no way of knowing if you do or don't.)

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  |  |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 01 | 1 |
| 03 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 04 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 05 | 234100 | STO-0 |
| 06 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 07 | 1571 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}=0$ |
| 08 | 1342 | GTO 42 |
| 09 | 236102 | STO $\times 2$ |
| 10 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 11 | 74 | R/S |
| 12 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\text { ¢ }} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 13 | 1551 | $\mathrm{gx} \geqslant 0$ |
| 14 | 1317 | GTO 17 |
| 15 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 16 | 1302 | GTO 02 |
| 17 | 01 | 1 |
| 18 | 32 | CHS |
| 19 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 20 | 00 | 0 |
| 21 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 22 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 23 | 03 | 3 |
| 24 | 1471 | $f x=y$ |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 1340 | GTO 40 |
| 26 | 01 | 1 |
| 27 | 235101 | STO + 1 |
| 28 | 32 | CHS |
| 29 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 30 | 51 | + |
| 31 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 32 | 41 | - |
| 33 | 04 | 4 |
| 34 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 35 | 1501 | $g$ FRAC |
| 36 | 1561 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x} \neq 0$ |
| 37 | 1322 | GTO 22 |
| 38 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 39 | 1305 | GTO 05 |
| 40 | 01 | 1 |
| 41 | 1305 | GTO 05 |
| 42 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 43 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ |
| 44 | 1347 | GTO 47 |
| 45 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 47 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 48 | 141101 | f FIX 1 |
| 49 | 1300 | GTO 00 |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ Total |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Machine move |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \pm$ Total |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} 55178$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}} 3507.1$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize | 55178 | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 3507.1 | STO | 4 | f | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Store total number of objects |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (usually 15) and set display | $N$ | STO | 0 | CHS | $\dagger$ |  |
|  |  |  | FIX | 0 |  |  | -N. |
| 4 | If number in display is negative, |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | key in your move | Your move | R/S |  |  |  | + Total |
| 5 | If number in display is positive, |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | let HP-25 move |  | R/S |  |  |  | - Total |
| 6 | Perform steps 4 and 5 until game |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | is over |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | At end of game, turn calculator |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | upside down to read message |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | For another game, go to step 3. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Perform the initialization with $\mathrm{N}=15$.
User takes 3.


HP-25 takes 3.
User takes 2.


HP-25 takes 2.
User takes 3.
$3 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S} \longrightarrow 2$.


HP-25 takes 1 .
User takes last 1.
$1 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S} \longrightarrow 55178$.
Turn calculator upside down for message (BLISS).

## TEACH ARITHMETIC

We at Hewlett-Packard feel that the hand-held calculator, far from threatening the traditional tenets of a sound mathematics education, may be used creatively to reinforce learning in such areas as arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry, calculus, and numerical analysis. This program, which is designed to be used in teaching children the four operations of elementary arithmetic ( $+,-, x, \div$ ), demonstrates some of the (largely unexplored) potential of the HP-25 as an educational tool.

The basic flow of the program is to pose a problem in arithmetic, check the answer that the user keys in against the correct answer, and then do one of two things: if the user's answer was correct, the program will go on to pose a new problem; if the keyed-in answer was wrong, the program restates the original problem to give the learner a second chance.

To run the program, the user must store a value called Max in $\mathrm{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$. This tells the program not to use any numbers as large as Max in its problems. If you specify a Max of 12 , for example, then all the problems will deal with numbers between 0 and 11. The user must then store in $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ a "seed" s , a number between 0 and 1 , which will determine the sequence of problems that will appear. Different seeds generate different problems, thus ensuring that the learning game doesn't get boring. With the display format set to $\ddagger$ FIX 2 , the execution of the program will cause the first problem to be displayed as follows: the display will show one number to the left of the decimal place, and one number to the right. For example, the numbers 8 and 2 would be displayed as 8.02 . The user may then choose what operation to perform on the two numbers: he may add $(8+2)$, subtract $(8-2)$, multiply $(8 \times 2)$, or divide $(8 \div 2)$. After he keys in his answer and re-initiates program execution, the program will either display a new problem, if his answer was right, or display the same two numbers again, but this time with a negative sign in front (-8.02). The negative sign is an indication that the answer was incorrect, and does not denote a negative number. (All numbers in the problems are positive, though of course the results of some subtractions may be negative). If the problem reappears with a negative sign, the user should key in a different answer and try again. As soon as the correct answer is given, the program will go to display a new problem.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | \|1/1/11 | \|1/1/1] |
| 01 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 02 | 1573 | $\mathrm{g} \pi$ |
| 03 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 04 | 61 | x |
| 05 | 1501 | g FRAC |
| 06 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 07 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 08 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 09 | 1401 | f INT |
| 10 | 2303 | STO 3 |
| 11 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 12 | 1573 | $\mathrm{g} \pi$ |
| 13 | 1502 | g x |
| 14 | 61 | X |
| 15 | 1501 | g FRAC |
| 16 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 17 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 18 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 19 | 1401 | f INT |
| 20 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 21 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 22 | 33 | EEX |
| 23 | 02 | 2 |
| 24 | 71 | $\div$ |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 51 | + |
| 26 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 27 | 74 | R/S |
| 28 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 29 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 30 | 51 | + |
| 31 | 1343 | GTO 43 |
| 32 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 33 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 34 | 41 | - |
| 35 | 1343 | GTO 43 |
| 36 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 37 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 38 | 61 | x |
| 39 | 1343 | GTO 43 |
| 40 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 41 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 42 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 43 | 1471 | $\mathrm{f} x=y$ |
| 44 | 1301 | GTO 01 |
| 45 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 46 | 32 | CHS |
| 47 | 1327 | GTO 27 |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ Max |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Random \# |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Left \# |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ Right \# |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ Problem |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store Max ( $0<\operatorname{Max} \leqslant 100$ ) | Max | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Store seed ( $0<\mathrm{s}<1$ ) | s | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
| 4 | Set display format |  | f | FIX | 2 |  |  |
| 5 | Generate a problem |  | f | PRGM | R/S |  | $n_{1} \cdot n_{2}$ |
| 6 | Choose an operation and key in |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | your answer: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | For addition ( + ) | $\mathrm{n}_{1}+\mathrm{n}_{2}$ | R/S |  |  |  |  |
|  | For subtraction (-) | $\mathrm{n}_{1}-\mathrm{n}_{2}$ | GTO | 32 | R/S |  |  |
|  | For multiplication (x) | $\mathrm{n}_{1} \times \mathrm{n}_{2}$ | GTO | 36 | R/S |  |  |
|  | For division ( $\div$ ) | $\mathrm{n}_{1} \div \mathrm{n}_{2}$ | GTO | 40 | R/S |  |  |
| 7 | If you were right, program will |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | display new problem; go to step |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 6. |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{n}_{3} . \mathrm{n}_{4}$ |
| 8 | If you were wrong, program will |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | show same problem again; go to |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | step 6 again. |  |  |  |  |  | $-n_{1} \cdot n_{2}$ |
| 9 | Repeat steps 6-8 as many times |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | as desired |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | To change Max, go to step 2, |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | then to step 5 . |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Let Max $=12$ and the seed $\mathrm{s}=0.725$

## Solution:

| f PRGM R/S | - 6.01 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(6+1=7)$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 7 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S} \\ & (8 \times 3=25) \end{aligned}$ | -8.03 |
| 25 GTO 36 R/S <br> (Try again: $8 \times 3=24$ ) | - -8.03 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 24 \text { GTO } 3 \text { R/S - } \\ & (3-11=-8) \end{aligned}$ | -3.11 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 8 \text { CHS GTO } 3 \text { R/S } \\ & (9+0=9) \end{aligned}$ | -9.00 |
| 9 R/S | $\rightarrow 2.05$ |

## CHAPTER 4 NAVIGATION

## COURSE PLANNING-GREAT CIRCLE PLOTTING AND RHUMBLINE NAVIGATION

Long voyages by sea or air are generally made to follow one of two sorts of routes: a rhumbline or a great circle. The rhumbline is the path of constant heading between two points on the earth's surface; it intersects all lines of longitude at the same angle. It is also the course defined by the straight line between two points on a Mercator projection. It is a convenient course for navigation because its direction does not change, and for short distances at mid and low latitudes, the rhumbline is adequate for almost all calculations of course and distance.

Outside this range, a more efficient track is the great circle, which is always the shortest route between two points on a sphere. However, in order to follow a great circle, a vehicle must be continuously changing its course. Since this is at best inconvenient, if not impossible, several rhumblines are often used to approximate a great circle.

To plan a course using this technique, the navigator should first run the program Great Circle Plotting. For this program, the user must input the latitude and longitude of his starting point and his destination. Then, for any intermediate longitude $\lambda_{i}$ that he specifies, the program will calculate the latitude $L_{i}$ at which the great circle from source to destination will intersect the specified longitude. If several pairs of coordinates $\left(L_{i}, \lambda_{i}\right)$ are calculated, then the next program, Rhumbline Navigation, may be used to find course and distance for the rhumblines linking these intermediate points along the great circle.

The inputs to Rhumbline Navigation are the coordinates of two points on the globe; outputs are the rhumbline course and distance from the first point to the second point. The program may be used alone, to determine the rhumbline from source to destination; or in conjunction with Great Circle Plotting, to compute several rhumblines to approximate a great circle.


## GREAT CIRCLE PLOTTING

## Equations:

$$
L_{i}=\tan ^{-1}\left[\frac{\tan L_{2} \sin \left(\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{1}\right)-\tan L_{1} \sin \left(\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{2}\right)}{\sin \left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right)}\right]
$$

where $\quad\left(\mathrm{L}_{1}, \lambda_{1}\right)=$ coordinates of starting point $\left(L_{2}, \lambda_{2}\right)=$ coordinates of destination $\left(L_{i}, \lambda_{i}\right)=$ coordinates of intermediate point on great circle

Note:
The program does not compute along lines of longitude $\left(\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{2}\right)$.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | $X$ | $\mathbf{Y}$ | $Z$ | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | MIITV | TITIT | $\lambda_{i}$, D.MS |  |  |  |  |  |
| 01 | 1500 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | $\lambda_{i}$, D.d |  |  |  | Convert $\lambda_{i}$ to decimal deg. | (dec. deg.) |
| 02 | 2304 | STO 4 | $\lambda_{i}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\lambda_{1}$ | $\lambda_{i}$ |  |  |  | $R_{1} \lambda_{1}$ |
| 04 | 41 | - | $\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | (dec. deg.) |
| 05 | 1404 | f SIN | $\sin _{1}$ |  |  |  | $\sin _{1}=\sin \left(\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{1}\right)$ |  |
| 06 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $L_{2}$ | $\sin _{1}$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{~L}_{2}$ |
| 07 | 1406 | f TAN | $\tan _{2}$ | $\sin _{1}$ |  |  | $\tan _{2}=\tan \mathrm{L}_{2}$ | (dec. deg.) |
| 08 | 61 | x | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 09 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\lambda_{i}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{3} \lambda_{2}$ |
| 10 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\lambda_{2}$ | $\lambda_{i}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  | ${ }^{3}$ (dec. deg.) |
| 11 | 41 | - | $\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{2}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 1404 | f SIN | $\sin _{2}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  | $\sin _{2}=\sin \left(\lambda_{i}-\lambda_{2}\right)$ | $R_{4} \lambda_{i}$ |
| 13 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $L_{1}$ | $\sin _{2}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  | (dec. deg.) |
| 14 | 1406 | f TAN | $\tan _{1}$ |  |  |  | $\tan _{1}=\tan \mathrm{L}_{1}$ |  |
| 15 | 61 | $\times$ | $\tan _{1} \sin _{2}$ | $\tan _{2} \sin _{1}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 41 | - | NUM |  |  |  | NUM $=\tan _{2} \sin _{1}-\tan _{1} \sin _{2}$ |  |
| 17 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\lambda_{2}$ | NUM | - |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\lambda_{1}$ | $\lambda_{2}$ | NUM |  |  |  |
| 19 | 41 | - | $\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}$ | NUM |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 1404 | f SIN | DEN | NUM |  |  | DEN $=\sin \left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right)$ |  |
| 21 | 71 | $\div$ | NUM/DEN |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | 1506 | g TAN ${ }^{-1}$ | Li, D.d |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS | L, D.MS |  |  |  | Display $L_{i}$ in D.MS |  |
| 24 | 141104 | f FIX 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Input coordinates of starting |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | point: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Latitude ( CHS for S) | L 1 , D.MS | 9 | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 0 | $L_{1}$, dec. deg. |
|  | Longitude ( CHS for E) | $\lambda_{1}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 1 | $\lambda_{1}$, dec. deg. |
| 3 | Input coordinates of destination: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Latitude ( CHS for S) | $\mathrm{L}_{2}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 2 | $L_{2}$, dec. deg. |
|  | Longitude ( CHS for E ) | $\lambda_{2}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 3 | $\lambda_{2}$, dec. deg. |
| 4 | Return to top of memory |  | f | PRGM |  |  |  |
| 5 | Input the intermediate longitude |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ( CHS for S) and compute cor- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | responding latitude | $\lambda_{i}$, D.MS | R/S |  |  |  | Li, D.MS |
| 6 | For new intermediate longitude, |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | go to step 5; for new source (or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | destination) go to step 2 (or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | step 3). |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## RHUMBLINE NAVIGATION

## Equations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
C=\tan ^{-1} \frac{\pi\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right)}{180\left[\ln \tan \left(45+\frac{1}{2} L_{2}\right)-\ln \tan \left(45+\frac{1}{2} L_{1}\right)\right]} \\
D=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
60\left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right) \cos L ; \cos C=0 \\
60 \frac{\left(L_{2}-L_{1}\right)}{\cos C} ; \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\left(\mathrm{L}_{1}, \lambda_{1}\right)=$ coordinates of initial point
$\left(L_{2}, \lambda_{2}\right)=$ coordinates of final point
C = rhumbline course
$\mathrm{D}=$ rhumbline distance

## Notes:

1. No course should pass through either the south or north pole.
2. The course may not go due east or due west across the $180^{\circ}$ meridian (International Date Line).
3. Errors in distance calculations may be encountered as $\mathbf{C}$ approaches $90^{\circ}$ or $270^{\circ}$.
4. Accuracy deteriorates for very short legs.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTR } \end{aligned}$ | X | Y | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | (1) 1113 | (1) 112 | $\lambda_{2}$ | $\lambda_{1}$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{0} \mathrm{~L}_{1}$ |
| 01 | 41 | - | $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | (dec. deg.) |
| 02 | 2306 | STO 6 | $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 02 | 2 | 2 | $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ |  |  |  | $R_{1} \lambda_{1}$ |
| 04 | 71 | $\div$ | $\alpha$ |  |  |  | Let $\alpha=1 / 2\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right)$ | (dec. deg.) |
| 05 | 1404 | f SIN | $\sin \alpha$ |  |  |  | Normalize $\alpha$ so that |  |
| 06 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ | norm $\alpha$ |  |  |  | $-180 \leqslant \lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2} \leqslant 180$; | $L_{2}$ |
| 07 | 09 | 9 | 9 | $\alpha$ |  |  | finds shortest route | (dec. deg.) |
| 08 | 00 | 0 | 90 | $\alpha$ |  |  | round earth |  |
| 09 | 71 | $\div$ | </90 |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{3} \lambda_{2}$ |
| 10 | 1573 | $\mathrm{g} \pi$ | $\pi$ | $\alpha / 90$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{3}$ (dec. deg.) |
| 11 | 61 | $\times$ | $\pi \alpha / 90$ | $\pi \alpha / 90$ |  |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2405 | RCL 5 | In $\tan _{2}$ | $\pi \alpha / 90$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \ln$ ta |
| 13 | 2404 | RCL 4 | In $\tan _{1}$ | v |  |  | Let $\mathrm{y}=\pi \alpha / 90$ | (45+ $\left.\mathrm{L}_{1} / 2\right)$ |
| 14 | 41 | - | x | v |  |  | Let $\mathrm{x}=\ln \tan _{2}-$ In $\tan _{1}$ |  |
| 15 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ | r | C |  |  | $C=\tan ^{-1} y / x$ | $R_{5}$ In tan |
| 16 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | C |  |  | r |  | $\left(45+L_{2} / 2\right)$ |
| 17 | 1503 | g ABS | \|C| |  |  | r |  |  |
| 18 | 2307 | STO 7 | \|C| |  |  | r |  | $\mathrm{R}_{6} \lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ |
| 19 | 2406 | RCL 6 | $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ | $\|C\|$ |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 1404 | f SIN | $\sin 2 \alpha$ | $\|C\|$ |  |  | Normalize $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ so |  |
| 21 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ | norm $2 \alpha$ | $\|C\|$ |  |  | that $-90 \leqslant \lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2} \leqslant 90$ | $\mathrm{R}_{7} \xrightarrow{\|C\|}$ |
| 22 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ | $2 \alpha$ | $\|C\|$ |  |  | $\mathrm{x}<0$ means East to West |  |
| 23 | 1326 | GTO 26 | $2 \alpha$ | $\|C\|$ |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{+} \mathrm{y}$ | $\|\mathrm{C}\|$ | $2 \alpha$ |  |  | W to $E,\|C\|$ is answer |  |
| 25 | 1331 | GTO 31 | \|C| | $2 \alpha$ |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | 03 | 3 | 3 | $2 \alpha$ | \|C| |  | E to W, answer is |  |
| 27 | 06 | 6 | 36 | $2 \alpha$ | \|C| |  | $360-\|C\|$ |  |
| 28 | 00 | 0 | 360 | $2 \alpha$ | \|C| |  |  |  |
| 29 | 2407 | RCL 7 | \|C| | 360 | $2 \alpha$ | \|C| |  |  |
| 30 | 41 | - | $360-\|C\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 | 74 | R/S | Course |  |  |  | Display course |  |
| 32 | 06 | 6 | 6 |  |  |  | Compute distance D |  |
| 33 | 00 | 0 | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 | 2407 | RCL 7 | \|C| | 60 |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | 1405 | fCOS | $\cos \|\mathrm{C}\|$ | 60 |  |  |  |  |
| 36 | 1561 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x} \neq 0$ | $\cos \|\mathrm{C}\|$ | 60 |  |  | If $\cos C \neq 0$, |  |
| 37 | 1345 | GTO 45 | $\cos \|C\|$ | 60 |  |  | go to line 45 |  |
| 38 | 34 | CLX | 0 | 60 |  |  | $\operatorname{Cos} C=0$; heading is |  |
| 39 | 2406 | RCL 6 | $\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ |  |  |  | due $\mathbf{E}$ or due $\mathbf{W}$ |  |
| 40 | 61 | x | $60\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathrm{L}_{2}$ | $60\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |
| 42 | 1405 | $f \mathrm{COS}$ | $\cos L_{2}$ | $60\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | 61 | $\times$ | Dist |  |  |  | $D=60\left(\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}\right) \cos L$ |  |
| 44 | 1300 | GTO 00 | Dist |  |  |  | Halt and display Dist |  |
| 45 | 71 | $\div$ | 60/cos $\|\mathrm{C}\|$ |  |  |  | Heading is not due E or W |  |
| 46 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathrm{L}_{2}$ |  |  |  | Apply formula: |  |
| 47 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $L_{1}$ | $\mathrm{L}_{2}$ | 60/cos $\|C\|$ |  | $D=60\left(L_{2}-L_{1}\right) / \cos C$ |  |
| 48 | 41 | - | $L_{2}-L_{1}$ | 60/ $\cos \|C\|$ |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | 61 | x | Dist |  |  |  | Halt |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Input the initial latitude ( CHS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | for S) | $L_{1}$, D.MS | $g$ | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 2 |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | $\div$ | 45 | + |  |
|  |  |  | $f$ | TAN | f | LN |  |
|  |  |  | STO | 5 |  |  | In $\tan _{1}$ |
| 3 | Input the initial longitude ( CHS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | for E) | $\lambda_{1}$, D.MS | 9 | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 3 | $\lambda_{1}$, dec. deg. |
| 4 | Input the final latitude ( CHS for |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | S) | L 2 , D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | RCL | 2 |  |
|  |  |  | STO | 0 | $x \vec{*}$ | Sto |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | 2 | $\div$ | 45 |  |
|  |  |  | + | $f$ | TAN | $f$ |  |
|  |  |  | LN | RCL | 5 | STO |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{y}$ | STO | 5 | In $\tan _{2}$ |
| 5 | Input the final longitude ( CHS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | for E) | $\lambda_{2}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | RCL | 3 |  |
|  |  |  | STO | 1 | $x \vec{¢} \mathrm{y}$ | Sto |  |
|  |  |  | 3 |  |  |  | $\lambda_{2}$, dec. deg. |
| 6 | Compute course |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | C |
| 7 | Compute distance |  | R/S |  |  |  | D |
| 8 | To continue the course, return to |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | step 4 and input a new final |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | position |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

A ship sailing from San Francisco ( $\mathrm{L} 37^{\circ} 49^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 122^{\circ} 25^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$ ) to Tokyo $\left(\mathrm{L} 35^{\circ} 40^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 139^{\circ} 45^{\prime} \mathrm{E}\right.$ ) will follow three rhumblines to approximate the great circle route. The navigator chooses the two intermediate points to be at $\lambda 155^{\circ} \mathrm{W}$ and $\lambda 175^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$. Find the rhumbline courses the ship should follow, and the distance covered on each leg.

Solution:
First key in Great Circle Plotting.


Thus the two intermediate points are ( $\mathrm{L} 47^{\circ} 46^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 155^{\circ} \mathrm{W}$ ) and ( $\mathrm{L} 47^{\circ} 36^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$, $\lambda 175^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ ).

Now key in Rhumbline Navigation.
Coordinates of starting point:

$122.25 \square \square \operatorname{STO}^{-1} 3$

Find course, distance to first intermediate point:


Find course, distance to second intermediate point:


5 STO $4 x \geqslant y$ STO 5175 CHS $9 \rightarrow$ RCL 3 STO $1 x \geqslant y$ STO 3 田 PRGM
$\mathrm{R} / \mathbf{S} \longrightarrow 269.53$ (course)
$\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{S} \longrightarrow 1211.80$ (distance)

Find course, distance to destination:


Summary:

## Location

San Francisco
$1^{\text {st }}$ intermediate $\quad L 47^{\circ} 46^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 155^{\circ} \mathrm{W}$
$2^{\text {nd }}$ intermediate $\quad L 47^{\circ} 36^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 175^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$
Tokyo
$\mathrm{L} 35^{\circ} 40^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 139^{\circ} 45^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$
Coordinates
L37 ${ }^{\circ} 49^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 122^{\circ} 25^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$

Rhumbline
Course Distance $292.7^{\circ} \quad 1549.38$ n.m.
$269.5^{\circ} \quad 1211.80$ n.m.
$245.5^{\circ} \quad 1728.66$ n.m.

| Rhumbline |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| Course | Distance |
| $292.7^{\circ}$ | 1549.38 n.m. |
| $269.5^{\circ}$ | 1211.80 n.m. |
| $245.5^{\circ}$ | 1728.66 n.m. |



The total of the three rhumbline distances is 4489.8 nautical miles. The distance along the great circle from San Francisco to Tokyo may be found to be 4460 nautical miles. Even with just two intermediate points, the extra distance added by following rhumblines is less than 30 nautical miles.

## SIGHT REDUCTION TABLE

This program calculates the computed altitude Hc and azimuth Zn of a celestial body given the observer's latitude L and the local hour angle LHA and declination d of the body. It thus becomes a replacement for the nine volumes of HO 214. However, the user need not bother with the distinctions of same name and contrary name; the program itself resolves all ambiguities of this type.

## Equations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{Hc}=\sin ^{-1}[\sin \mathrm{~d} \sin \mathrm{~L}+\cos \mathrm{d} \cos \mathrm{~L} \cos L H A] \\
\mathrm{Zn}= \\
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{Z} \quad ; \sin L H A<0 \\
360-\mathrm{Z} ; \sin L H A \geqslant 0
\end{array} \quad \mathrm{Z}=\cos ^{-1}\left[\frac{\sin \mathrm{~d}-\sin \mathrm{L} \sin H c}{\cos L \cos H c}\right]\right.
\end{gathered}
$$

Notes:

1. Southern latitudes and southern declinations must be entered as negative numbers.
2. The meridian angle $t$ may be input in place of LHA, but if so, eastern meridian angles must be input as negative numbers.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 |  |  | 25 | 61 | $x$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{L}$ |
| 01 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 26 | 41 | - | $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ d |
| 02 | 1404 | f SIN | 27 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ LHA |
| 03 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 28 | 1405 | fCOS | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} \sin \mathrm{Hc}$ |
| 04 | 1404 | f SIN | 29 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}} \mathrm{Hc}$ |
| 05 | 61 | $\times$ | 30 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 31 | 1405 | f COS | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 1405 | f COS | 32 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 33 | 1505 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{COS}{ }^{-1}$ |  |
| 09 | 1405 | fCOS | 34 | 2402 | RCL 2 |  |
| 10 | 61 | x | 35 | 1404 | f SIN |  |
| 11 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 36 | 1541 | $\mathrm{gx} \times 0$ |  |
| 12 | 1405 | fCOS | 37 | 1345 | GTO 45 |  |
| 13 | 61 | $\times$ | 38 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 14 | 51 | + | 39 | 03 | 3 |  |
| 15 | 2303 | STO 3 | 40 | 06 | 6 |  |
| 16 | 1504 | $\mathrm{gSIN}^{-1}$ | 41 | 00 | 0 |  |
| 17 | 2304 | STO 4 | 42 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |  |
| 18 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS | 43 | 41 | - |  |
| 19 | 74 | R/S | 44 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 20 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 45 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 21 | 1404 | f SIN | 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 22 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 1404 | f SIN | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Input the following: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Observer's latitude | L, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 0 | L, dec. deg. |
|  | Declination | d, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 1 | d, dec. deg. |
|  | Local hour angle | LHA, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 2 | LHA, dec. deg. |
| 3 | Compute altitude |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | Hc, D.MS |
| 4 | Compute azimuth |  | R/S |  |  |  | Zn , dec. deg. |
| 5 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Compute the altitude and azimuth of the moon if its LHA is $2^{\circ} 39^{\prime} 54^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{W}$ and its declination $13^{\circ} 51^{\prime} 06^{\prime \prime}$ S. The assumed latitude is $33^{\circ} 20^{\prime} \mathrm{N}$.

## Solution:

$\mathrm{Hc}=42^{\circ} 44^{\prime} 47^{\prime \prime}$
$\mathrm{Zn}=183.5^{\circ}$

## GREAT CIRCLE NAVIGATION

This program computes the great circle distance between two points and the initial heading from the first, given the latitude and longitude of the source ( $L_{1}, \lambda_{1}$ ) and destination ( $L_{2}, \lambda_{2}$ ).

## Equations:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
D=60 \cos ^{-1}\left[\sin L_{1} \sin L_{2}+\cos L_{1} \cos L_{2} \cos \left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right)\right] \\
H=\cos ^{-1}\left[\frac{\sin L_{2}-\sin L_{1} \cos (D / 60)}{\sin (D / 60) \cos L_{1}}\right] \\
H_{i}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
H \quad ; \sin \left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right)<0 \\
360-H ; \sin \left(\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}\right) \geqslant 0
\end{array}\right.
\end{array}
$$

## Notes:

1. Southern latitudes and eastern longitudes must be entered as negative numbers.
2. Truncation and round off errors occur when the source and destination are very close together ( 1 mile or less).
3. Do not use coordinates located at diametrically opposite sides of the earth.
4. Do not use latitudes of $90^{\circ}$ or $-90^{\circ}$.
5. Do not try to compute initial heading along a line of longitude ( $\mathrm{L}_{1}=\mathrm{L}_{2}$ ).

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | 111 | $11111 \%$ | 25 | 1404 | f SIN | $\mathrm{R}_{0} \mathrm{~L}_{1}$ |
| 01 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 26 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{~L}_{2}$ |
| 02 | 1404 | f SIN | 27 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{R}_{2} \lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}$ |
| 03 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 28 | 41 | - | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \cos (\mathrm{D} / 60)$ |
| 04 | 1404 | f SIN | 29 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{D} / 60$ |
| 05 | 61 | $\times$ | 30 | 1405 | $f \mathrm{COS}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 31 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 1405 | f COS | 32 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 33 | 1404 | f SIN |  |
| 09 | 1405 | f COS | 34 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 10 | 61 | x | 35 | 1505 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{COS}^{-1}$ |  |
| 11 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 36 | 2402 | RCL 2 |  |
| 12 | 1405 | $f \mathrm{COS}$ | 37 | 1404 | f SIN |  |
| 13 | 61 | $\times$ | 38 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \times<0$ |  |
| 14 | 51 | + | 39 | 1347 | GTO 47 |  |
| 15 | 2303 | STO 3 | 40 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 16 | 1505 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{COS}^{-1}$ | 41 | 03 | 3 |  |
| 17 | 2304 | STO 4 | 42 | 06 | 6 |  |
| 18 | 06 | 6 | 43 | 00 | 0 |  |
| 19 | 00 | 0 | 44 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{2} \mathrm{y}$ |  |
| 20 | 61 | $\times$ | 45 | 41 | - |  |
| 21 | 74 | R/S | 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 22 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 47 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 23 | 1404 | f SIN | 48 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 24 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Input the following: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Source latitude | $L_{1}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 0 | $L_{1}$, dec. deg. |
|  | Destination latitude | $L_{2}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | STO | 1 | $\mathrm{L}_{2}$, dec. deg. |
|  | Destination longitude | $\lambda_{2}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ |  |  | $\lambda_{2}$, dec. deg. |
|  | Source longitude | $\lambda_{1}$, D.MS | g | $\rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | - | STO |  |
|  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  | $\lambda_{2}-\lambda_{1}$, dec. deg. |
| 3 | Compute great circle distance |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | D, naut. mi. |
| 4 | Compute initial heading |  | R/S |  |  |  | $H_{i}$, dec. deg. |
| 5 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Find the great circle distance and initial heading from San Francisco (L37 ${ }^{\circ}$ $49^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 122^{\circ} 25^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$ ) to Tokyo ( $\mathrm{L} 35^{\circ} 40^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, \lambda 139^{\circ} 45^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ ).

## Solution:

D $=4460.04$
$\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{i}}=303.29^{\circ}$

## CHAPTER 5 NUMERICAL METHODS

## NEWTON'S METHOD SOLUTION TO $f(x)=0$

One of the most common and frustrating problems in algebra is the solution of an equation like

$$
\ln x+3 x=10.8074
$$

in which the x's refuse to conveniently migrate to one side of the equation and isolate themselves. That is, there is no simple algebraic solution. In this case, one of several root-finding algorithms may be employed to solve the equation $f(x)=0$, where $f(x)=\ln x+3 x-10.8074$. The following program uses Newton's method to find a solution for $f(x)=0$, where $f(x)$ is specified by the user.
The user must define the function $f(x)$ by keying into program memory the keystrokes required to find $f(x)$, assuming $x$ is in the X-register. Fourteen program steps are available for defining $f(x)$; the stack registers and storage registers $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ through $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ are also available to the user. In addition, the user must provide the program with an initial guess, $\mathrm{x}_{1}$, for the solution. The closer the initial guess is to the actual solution, the faster the program will converge to an answer. The program will halt when two successive approximations for $x$, say $x_{i}$ and $x_{i+1}$, are within a tolerance $\epsilon$, i.e., when $\left|x_{i+1}-x_{i}\right|<\epsilon$. The value for $\epsilon$ must be input by the user. In general a reasonable value for $\epsilon$ might be $10^{-6} \mathrm{x}_{1}$.

## Equations:

The basic formula used by Newton's method to generate the next approximation for the solution is

$$
x_{i+1}=x_{i}-\frac{f\left(x_{i}\right)}{f^{\prime}\left(x_{i}\right)}
$$



This program makes a numerical approximation for the derivative $f^{\prime}(x)$ to give the following equation:

$$
x_{i+1}=x_{i}-\delta_{i}\left[\frac{f\left(x_{i}+\delta_{i}\right)}{f\left(x_{i}\right)}-1\right]^{-1}
$$

where $\quad \delta_{\mathbf{i}}=10^{-5} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$

## Notes:

1. After the routine has finished calculating, the last value of $f(x)$ may be displayed by pressing $\mathbf{R C L} 4$. If this value is not close enough to zero, the program may be run again with a smaller value for $\epsilon$.
2. The user can watch the function converge to zero by making a slight change in the program. If the 9 NOP in line 07 is replaced by an $f$
PAUSE, the program will pause during each iteration, displaying successive values of $f(x)$ which should be converging to zero. To make this change to a program that has already been keyed in, perform the following operations:
3. Press GTO 06
4. Switch to PRGM
5. Press $f$ PAUSE
6. Switch to RUN
7. Press $f$ PRGM

## Programming Remarks

This is one of the more complex programs in the book. The main difficulty is that at each iteration both $f(x)$ and $f(x+\delta)$ need to be calculated, but the function $f$ is keyed in in only one place in program memory. Large computers handle this problem by the use of a subroutine. This program simulates that technique by a number stored in $\mathrm{R}_{0}$ known as a flag. The flag is set to 0 to indicate that $f(x)$ is to be calculated, or to 1 if $f(x+\delta)$ is to be found. After the calculation of $f$, a test is made on the flag. If it is 0 , the program will branch to an instruction which will store $f(x)$; if it is 1 , the program will go on to calculate a derivative based on $f(x+\delta)$. All operations connected with the flag occupy a total of 9 program steps.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | X | Y | Z | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | (1) | (M) 11 |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{0}$ Flag |
| 01 | 34 | CLX | 0 |  |  |  | Set flag to 0 for $f(x)$ |  |
| 02 | 2300 | STO 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 2401 | RCL 1 | x | 0 |  |  | Recall x and branch to | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{x}$ |
| 04 | 1317 | GTO 17 | x | 0 |  |  | calculate $f(x)$ |  |
| 05 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $f(x)$ |  |  |  | Roll down to remove flag |  |
| 06 | 2304 | STO 4 | $f(x)$ |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ E |
| 07 | 1522 | g NOP | $f(x)$ |  |  |  | May Pause to see convergence | ${ }^{+}$ |
| 08 | 01 | 1 | 1 | $f(x)$ |  |  | Set flag to 1 for $f(x+\delta)$ |  |
| 09 | 2300 | STO 0 | 1 | $f(x)$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{3}$ |
| 10 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\times$ | 1 | $f(x)$ |  |  |  |
| 11 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\times$ | $x$ | 1 | $f(x)$ |  |  |
| 12 | 33 | EEX | 1.00 | x | $x$ | 1 |  | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ |
| 13 | 05 | 5 | 1.05 | x | $\times$ | 1 |  |  |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ | $10^{-5} \mathrm{x}$ | $x$ | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 15 | 2303 | STO 3 | $\delta$ | x | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 16 | 51 | + | $x+\delta$ | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |  |
| 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  | Lines 17 through 30 are |  |
| 18 |  |  |  |  |  |  | reserved for user |  |
| 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  | to define $f(x)$ |  |
| 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  | This section of pgm is |  |
| 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  | used to find $f(x)$ and |  |
| 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $f(x+\delta)$. Flag in $R_{0}$ is |  |
| 24 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 for $f(x), 1$ for |  |
| 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  | $f(\mathrm{x}+\delta$ ) |  |
| 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 | 1571 | $\mathrm{gx}=0$ | $f(x) /(x+\delta)$ |  |  |  | Is function value $=0$ ? |  |
| 32 | 1349 | GTO 49 | $f(x) /(x+\delta)$ |  |  |  | Yes, output solution |  |
| 33 | 2400 | RCL 0 | Flag | $f(x) /(x+\delta)$ |  |  | No, check flag |  |
| 34 | 1571 | $\mathrm{gx}=0$ | Flag | $f(x) /(x+\delta)$ |  |  | Flag $=0$ ? |  |
| 35 | 1305 | GTO 05 | Flag | $f(x)$ |  |  | Yes, have $f(x)$ |  |
| 36 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $f(x+\delta)$ |  |  | Flag | No, flag $=1$, have $f(x+\delta)$ |  |
| 37 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $f(x)$ | $f(x+8)$ |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | 71 | $\div$ | R |  |  |  | $R=f(x+\delta) / f(x)$ |  |
| 39 | 01 | 1 | 1 | R |  |  |  |  |
| 40 | 41 | - | R-1 |  |  |  | $R-1=[f(x+\delta)-f(x)] / f(x)$ |  |
| 41 | 1522 | g 1/x | $(\mathrm{R}-1)^{-1}$ |  |  |  | Approximate: |  |
| 42 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\delta$ | $(R-1)^{-1}$ |  |  | $f^{\prime}(x)=[f(x+\delta)-f(x)] / \delta$ |  |
| 43 | 61 | x | \%/(R-1) |  |  |  | $\Delta=f(x) / f^{\prime}(x)$ |  |
| 44 | 234101 | STO - 1 | $\triangle$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}+1}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}-\Delta$ |  |
| 45 | 1573 | 9 ABS | $\|\Delta\|$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\epsilon$ | $\|\Delta\|$ |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | 1441 | $\mathrm{f} \times$ < y | $\epsilon \quad$ | $\|\Delta\|$ |  |  | $\left\|x_{i+1}-x_{i}\right\|>\epsilon$ ? |  |
| 48 | 1301 | GTO 01 | $\epsilon \quad 1$ | $\|\Delta\|$ |  |  | Yes, iterate again |  |
| 49 | 2401 | RCL 1 | x | $\epsilon$ | $\|\Delta\|$ |  | No, display x and halt |  |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

An equation often solved by gear designers is

$$
\tan x-x-I=0
$$

where x is an angle in radians and I is the involute of x . Find the angle $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ corresponding to an involute of 0.0324 .

## Note:

Since a gear designer might want to calculate x for several values of I , it will be simpler to store $I$ in $R_{7}$ for use by the function $f(x)$.

## Solution:

## Example User Instructions


$\mathrm{x}_{0}=25.62^{\circ}$
Last $f(x)=2.30 \times 10^{-9}$

## NUMERICAL INTEGRATION, SIMPSON'S RULE

Let $x_{0}, x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$ be equally spaced points such that $x_{i}=x_{0}+$ ih for $\mathrm{i}=0,1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ at which corresponding values $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}\right), \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right), \ldots, \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ of a function $f(x)$ are known. This function need not be known explicitly but if it is, these values can be found previously by writing the function into memory and evaluating at the various points. $n$ must be an even positive integer.

Simpson's Rule is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{x_{0}}^{x_{n}} f(x) d x \cong & \frac{h}{3}\left[f\left(x_{0}\right)+4 f\left(x_{1}\right)+2 f\left(x_{2}\right)+\ldots+4 f\left(x_{n-3}\right)+2 f\left(x_{n-2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+4 f\left(x_{n-1}\right)+f\left(x_{n}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Let the solution be indicated by I.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | $11111117$ |  | 25 | 61 | $\times$ | $R_{0} h / 3$ |
| 01 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 26 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{\Sigma}$ |
| 02 | 03 | 3 | 27 | 51 | + | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 03 | 71 | $\div$ | 28 | 2301 | STO 1 | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ |
| 04 | 2300 | STO 0 | 29 | 1313 | GTO 13 | $\mathbf{R}_{4}$ |
| 05 | 61 | $\times$ | 30 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 2301 | STO 1 | 31 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 74 | R/S | 32 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 61 | $\times$ | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 51 | + | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2301 | STO 1 | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 74 | R/S | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 61 | $\times$ | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 04 | 4 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 61 | x | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 51 | + | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2301 | STO 1 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 74 | R/S | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 61 | $\times$ | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 02 | 2 | 49 |  |  |  |



## Example

Compute $\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin ^{2} \mathrm{x} \mathrm{dx}$ using Simpson's rule with $\mathrm{h}=\pi / 8$.

The following data must be found first:

| i | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | 0 | $\pi / 8$ | $\pi / 4$ | $3 \pi / 8$ | $\pi / 2$ | $5 \pi / 8$ | $3 \pi / 4$ | $7 \pi / 8$ | $\pi$ |
| $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathbf{i}}\right)$ | 0 | 0.1464 | 0.5 | 0.8536 | 1 | 0.8536 | 0.5 | 0.1464 | 0 |

Solution:

$$
\int_{0}^{\pi} \sin ^{2} x d x \cong 1.5708
$$

The exact solution is $\pi / 2$.

## NUMERICAL SOLUTION TO DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

This program may be used to solve a wide variety of first order differential equations of the form

$$
y^{\prime}=f(x, y)
$$

with initial values $\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{y}_{0}$.
The solution is a numerical solution which calculates $y_{i}$ for $x_{i}=x_{0}+i h$, where $h$ is an increment specified by the user and $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots$.

The program uses a modified Euler method (predictor - corrector):
$\hat{y}_{i+1}=y_{i}+h f\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right)$

$$
y_{i+1}=y_{i}+\frac{h}{2}\left[f\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right)+f\left(x_{i+1}, \hat{y}_{i+1}\right)\right]
$$

$f(x, y)$ is keyed into memory starting at line 18 . The user has 13 program steps to write $f(x, y)$; registers $R_{5}, R_{6}$, and $R_{7}$ are also available. The user should assume that x and y will be in the X - and Y -registers, respectively. The routine should return with the value of $f(x, y)$ in the $X$-register and should end with a GTO 31 .

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111117$ |  |
| 01 | 34 | CLX |
| 02 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 03 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 04 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 05 | 1318 | GTO 18 |
| 06 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 07 | 2303 | STO 3 |
| 08 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 09 | 61 | x |
| 10 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 11 | 51 | + |
| 12 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 13 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 14 | 51 | + |
| 15 | 01 | 1 |
| 16 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 17 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 18 |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |
| 20 |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 32 | 1571 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}=0$ |
| 33 | 1306 | GTO 06 |
| 34 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 35 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 36 | 51 | + |
| 37 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 38 | 61 | x |
| 39 | 02 | 2 |
| 40 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 41 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 42 | 51 | + |
| 43 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 44 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 45 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 46 | 51 | + |
| 47 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 48 | 1474 | f PAUSE |
| 49 | 21 | $x \vec{*} Y$ |


|  |
| :--- |$\quad$ REGISTERS


| STEP | instructions | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in lines 1.17 of program |  |  |  |  |  | 17 | 22 |
| 2 | Key in function $f(x, y)$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Key in branch to line 31 |  | GTO | 31 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Press SST repeatedly until dis- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | play shows line 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Key in lines 31-49 of program |  |  |  |  |  | 49 | 21 |
| 6 | Switch to RUN |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | Store increment | $h$ | STO | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | Store initial conditions | $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{0}$ | STO | 2 | f | PRGM |  |  |
| 9 | Display next $x$-value and cor- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | responding y -value |  | R/S |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | Repeat step 9 as often as desired |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Solve numerically the differential equation $\mathrm{y}^{\prime}=\mathrm{x} \sqrt{\mathrm{y}}$ with initial conditions $\mathrm{x}_{0}=1, \mathrm{y}_{0}=1$. Use a step size of $\mathrm{h}=0.1$.

Solution:
Key the function in as $x \geqslant y] \sqrt{x}$ 区

| x | 1.0 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| y <br> (by prgm) | 1.0 | 1.1077 | 1.2319 | 1.3745 | 1.5372 | 1.7221 |
| y <br> (exact) | 1.0 | 1.1078 | 1.2321 | 1.3748 | 1.5376 | 1.7227 |

## LINEAR INTERPOLATION

If ( $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}\right)$ ) and ( $\left.\mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{2}\right)\right)$ are two points of a function $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$, then the function at $x_{0}$ can be approximated by the following formula:

$$
f\left(x_{0}\right) \cong \frac{\left(x_{2}-x_{0}\right) f\left(x_{1}\right)+\left(x_{0}-x_{1}\right) f\left(x_{2}\right)}{\left(x_{2}-x_{1}\right)}
$$

This is called the linear interpolation formula. Of course, $\mathrm{x}_{2}$ cannot equal $\mathrm{x}_{1}$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | (1/ITIV | -1/ITIV | 25 |  |  |
| 01 | 2304 | STO 4 | 26 |  |  |
| 02 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 27 |  |  |
| 03 | 41 | - | 28 |  |  |
| 04 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 29 |  |  |
| 05 | 61 | x | 30 |  |  |
| 06 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 31 |  |  |
| 07 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 32 |  |  |
| 08 | 41 | - | 33 |  |  |
| 09 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 34 |  |  |
| 10 | 61 | $\times$ | 35 |  |  |
| 11 | 51 | + | 36 |  |  |
| 12 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 37 |  |  |
| 13 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 38 |  |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 |  |  |
| 15 | 71 | $\div$ | 40 |  |  |
| 16 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 41 |  |  |
| 17 |  |  | 42 |  |  |
| 18 |  |  | 43 |  |  |
| 19 |  |  | 44 |  |  |
| 20 |  |  | 45 |  |  |
| 21 |  |  | 46 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  | 47 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  | 48 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  | 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0} x_{1}$ |
| $R_{1} f\left(x_{1}\right)$ |
| $R_{2} x_{2}$ |
| $R_{3} f\left(x_{2}\right)$ |
| $R_{4} x_{0}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store first point | $\mathrm{X}_{1}$ | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $f\left(x_{1}\right)$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Store second point | ${ }^{2}$ | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $f\left(x_{2}\right)$ | STO | 3 | f | PRGM |  |
| 4 | Key in $\mathrm{x}_{0}$, find $\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}\right)$ | $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ | R/S |  |  |  | $f\left(x_{0}\right)$ |
| 5 | Repeat step 4 for as many $x$ - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | values as desired. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(7.3)=1.9879 \\
& \mathrm{f}(7.4)=2.0015
\end{aligned}
$$

find by linear interpolation $f(7.37)$.

## Solution:

$\mathrm{f}(7.37)=1.9974$

## CHAPTER 6 STATISTICS

## CURVE FITTING-LINEAR REGRESSION



When investigating the relationship between two variables in the real world, it is a reasonable first step to make experimental observations of the system to gather paired values of the variables, ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ). The investigator might then ask the question: What mathematical formula best describes the relationship between the variables $x$ and $y$ ? His first guess will often be that the relationship is linear, i.e., that the form of the equation is $y=a_{1} x+a_{0}$, where $a_{1}$ and $a_{0}$ are constants. The purpose of this program is to find the constants $a_{1}$ and $a_{0}$, which give the closest agreement between the experimental data and the equation $y=a_{1} x+a_{0}$. The technique used is linear regression by the method of least squares.

The user must input the paired values of data he has gathered, $\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$, $i=1, \ldots, n$. When all data pairs have been input, the regression constants $a_{1}$ and $a_{0}$ may be calculated. A third value may also be found, the coefficient of determination, $r^{2}$. The value of $r^{2}$ will lie between 0 and 1 and will indicate how closely the equation fits the experimental data: the closer $r^{2}$ is to 1 , the better the fit.

## Equations:

$$
y=a_{1} x+a_{0}
$$

All summations below are performed for $\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$.
Regression constants:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{a}_{1}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{xy}-\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{x} \Sigma \mathrm{y}}{\mathrm{n}}}{\Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}-\frac{(\Sigma \mathrm{x})^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}} \\
\mathrm{a}_{0}=\overline{\mathrm{y}}-\mathrm{a}_{1} \overline{\mathrm{x}}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\quad \bar{y}=\frac{\Sigma y}{n}$

$$
\overline{\mathrm{x}}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{x}}{\mathrm{n}}
$$

Coefficient of determination:

$$
\mathrm{r}^{2}=\frac{\left[\Sigma \mathrm{xy}-\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{x} \Sigma \mathrm{y}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]^{2}}{\left[\Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}-\frac{(\Sigma \mathrm{x})^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]\left[\Sigma \mathrm{y}^{2}-\frac{(\Sigma \mathrm{y})^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]}
$$

## Note:

The values for $a_{0}$ and $a_{1}$ are stored in $R_{0}$ and $R_{1}$, respectively. After the calculation of $a_{0}, a_{1}$, and $r^{2}$, the estimated $y$-value, $\hat{y}$, corresponding to any $x$-value may be calculated by $y=a_{1} x+a_{0}$.

## Programming Remarks:

The intermediate value $\mathrm{C}=\Sigma \mathrm{xy}-(\Sigma \mathrm{x} \Sigma \mathrm{y} / \mathrm{n})$ is first calculated at line 14 but is also needed near the end of the program to find $r^{2}$. Since all registers $R_{0}$ through $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ are in use, the only place to save this value is in the stack. Hence $C$ is preserved in one or more of the stack registers from lines 14 through 36 , when it is used. It is due to the presence of $C$ in the stack that users are warned not to disturb the contents of the stack after calculation of $a_{0}$ and $a_{1}$ (see step 4 of User Instructions).


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OUTPUT |  |  |  |  |
| DATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

An eccentric professor of numerical analysis wakes up one morning and feels feverish. A search through his medicine cabinet reveals one oral thermometer which, unfortunately, is in degrees centigrade, a scale he is not familiar with. As he stares disconsolately out his window, he spies the outdoor thermometer affixed to the windowframe. This thermometer, however, will not fit comfortably into his mouth. Still, with some ingenuity....

The professor suspects that the relationship is $F=a_{1} C+a_{0}$. If he can get $a$ few data pairs for F and C , he can run a linear regression program to find $\mathrm{a}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{a}_{0}$, then convert any reading in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ through the equation. So tossing both thermometers into a sink of lukewarm water, he reads the following pairs of temperatures as the water cools:

| C | 40.5 | 38.6 | 37.9 | 36.2 | 35.1 | 34.6 |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| F | 104.5 | 102 | 100 | 97.5 | 95.5 | 94 |

If the relationship is indeed $F=a_{1} C+a_{0}$, what are the values for $a_{1}$ and $a_{0}$ ? What is the coefficient of determination?

Solution:


Thus, by the data above, $\mathrm{F}=1.76 \mathrm{C}+33.53$, with $\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.99$. (The real equation, of course, is $\mathrm{F}=1.8 \mathrm{C}+32$.)

Suppose the professor puts the centigrade thermometer in his mouth and finds he has a temperature of $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Should he be worried?
$37 \mathrm{RCL} \boldsymbol{1} \boldsymbol{x} \mathrm{RCL} 0 \rightarrow 98.65^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$

It looks like he is safe.

## EXPONENTIAL CURVE FIT

This program computes the least squares fit of $n$ pairs of data points $\left\{\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right)\right.$, $i=1,2, \ldots, n\}$, where $y_{i}>0$, for an exponential function of the form

$$
y=a e^{b x} \quad(a>0)
$$

The equation is linearized into

$$
\ln y=\ln a+b x
$$

The following statistics are computed:

1. Coefficients $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{b}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}}\left(\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}^{2}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}}\left(\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}} \\
\mathrm{a}=\exp \left[\frac{\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{b} \frac{\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

2. Coefficient of determination

$$
\mathrm{r}^{2}=\frac{\left[\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}} \Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right] 2}{\left[\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}^{2}-\frac{\left(\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]\left[\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]}
$$

3. Estimated value $\hat{y}$ for a given x

$$
\hat{y}=a e^{b x}
$$

Note:
n is a positive integer and $\mathrm{n} \neq 1$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | \|ITIIIV | ITIV |
| 01 | 1407 | f LN |
| 02 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 03 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 04 | 235102 | STO + 2 |
| 05 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 06 | 21 | $\mathrm{x} \overrightarrow{\mathrm{F}}$ |
| 07 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ |
| 08 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 09 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 10 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 11 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 12 | 61 | x |
| 13 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 15 | 41 | - |
| 16 | 2406 | RCL 6 |
| 17 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 18 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 19 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 21 | 41 | - |
| 22 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 23 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 24 | 2407 | RCL 7 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 61 | x |
| 26 | 32 | CHS |
| 27 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 28 | 51 | + |
| 29 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 30 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 31 | 1507 | $\mathrm{ge}^{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 32 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 33 | 74 | R/S |
| 34 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 35 | 74 | R/S |
| 36 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 37 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 38 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 39 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 40 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 41 | 1502 | g x |
| 42 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 43 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 44 | 41 | - |
| 45 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


|  |
| :--- |$\quad$ REGISTERS


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | REG | f | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input $x$-value and $y$-value | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{i}$ | R/S |  |  |  | i |
| 4 | Compute constants |  | GTO | 09 | R/S |  | a* |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{b}^{*}$ |
| 5 | Compute coefficient of deter- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | mination |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{r}^{2}$ |
| 6 | To calculate $\hat{y}$, input x | $\times$ | RCL | 1 | $\times$ | g |  |
|  |  |  | $\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$ | RCL | 0 | $\times$ | $\hat{\gamma}$ |
| 7 | Perform step 6 as many times |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | as desired |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | * The stack must be maintained |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | at these points. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | .72 | 1.31 | 1.95 | 2.58 | 3.14 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 2.16 | 1.61 | 1.16 | .85 | 0.5 |

## Solution:

$\mathrm{a}=3.45, \mathrm{~b}=-0.58$
$y=3.45 e^{-0.58 x}$
$\mathrm{r}^{2}=0.98$
For $\mathrm{x}=1.5, \hat{\mathrm{y}}=1.44$

## LOGARITHMIC CURVE FIT

This program fits a logarithmic curve

$$
y=a+b \ln x
$$

to a set of data points

$$
\left\{\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right), \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{n}\right\}
$$

where $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}>0$.

Program computes:

1. Regression coefficients

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{b}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}} \Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \Sigma \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}}\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}} \\
\mathrm{a}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}}\left(\Sigma \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}-\mathrm{b} \Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

2. Coefficient of determination

$$
r^{2}=\frac{\left[\Sigma y_{i} \ln x_{i}-\frac{1}{n} \Sigma \ln x_{i} \Sigma y_{i}\right]^{2}}{\left[\Sigma\left(\ln x_{i}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{n}\left(\Sigma \ln x_{i}\right)^{2}\right]\left[\Sigma y_{i}{ }^{2}-\frac{1}{n}\left(\Sigma y_{i}\right)^{2}\right]}
$$

3. Estimated value $\hat{\mathrm{y}}$ for given x

$$
\hat{y}=a+b \ln x
$$

Note:
n is a positive integer and $\mathrm{n} \neq 1$.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | 1111111 | 1111113 |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 03 | 235102 | $\mathrm{STO}+2$ |
| 04 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 05 | 21 | $x \nleftarrow y$ |
| 06 | 1407 | f LN |
| 07 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ |
| 08 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 09 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 10 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 11 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 12 | 61 | x |
| 13 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 15 | 41 | - |
| 16 | 2406 | RCL 6 |
| 17 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 18 | 1502 | g x |
| 19 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 21 | 41 | - |
| 22 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 23 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 24 | 2407 | RCL 7 |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 61 | x |
| 26 | 32 | CHS |
| 27 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 28 | 51 | + |
| 29 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 30 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 31 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 32 | 74 | R/S |
| 33 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 34 | 74 | R/S |
| 35 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{Y}$ |
| 36 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 37 | 61 | x |
| 38 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 39 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 40 | 1502 | gx |
| 41 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 42 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 43 | 41 | - |
| 44 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 45 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0} \mathrm{a}$ |
| $R_{\mathbf{1}} \mathrm{b}$ |
| $R_{\mathbf{2}} \Sigma \mathrm{y}^{2}$ |
| $R_{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $R_{4} \Sigma \mathrm{y}$ |
| $R_{5} \Sigma \mathrm{y} \ln \mathrm{x}$ |
| $R_{6} \Sigma(\ln x)^{2}$ |
| $R_{\mathbf{7}} \Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 3 | 4 | 6 | 10 | 12 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 1.5 | 9.3 | 23.4 | 45.8 | 60.1 |

Solution:
$\mathrm{a}=-47.02, \mathrm{~b}=41.39$
$y=-47.02+41.39 \ln x$
$r^{2}=0.98$
For $\mathrm{x}=8, \hat{\mathrm{y}}=39.06$
For $x=14.5, \hat{y}=63.67$

## POWER CURVE FIT

This program fits a power curve

$$
y=a x^{b} \quad(a>0)
$$

to a set of data points

$$
\left\{\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right), i=1,2, \ldots, n\right\}
$$

where $x_{i}>0, y_{i}>0$.
By writing this equation as

$$
\ln y=b \ln x+\ln a
$$

the problem can be solved as a linear regression problem.
Output statistics are:

1. Regression coefficients

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{b}=\frac{\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\mathrm{n}}}{\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{n}} \\
\mathrm{a}=\exp \left[\frac{\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{b} \frac{\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]
\end{gathered}
$$

2. Coefficient of determination

$$
\mathrm{r}^{2}=\frac{\left[\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\mathrm{n}}\right]^{2}}{\left[\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]\left[\Sigma\left(\ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(\Sigma \ln \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)^{2}}{\mathrm{n}}\right]}
$$

3. Estimated value $\hat{y}$ for given x

$$
\hat{y}=a x^{b}
$$

## Note:

n is a positive integer and $\mathrm{n} \neq 1$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | \|1/1/1/1 | \|1/1/1/T |
| 01 | 1407 | $f \mathrm{LN}$ |
| 02 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 03 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 04 | 235102 | STO + 2 |
| 05 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 06 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\text { P }}$ |
| 07 | 1407 | f LN |
| 08 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ |
| 09 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 10 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 11 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 13 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 14 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 15 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 16 | 41 | - |
| 17 | 2406 | RCL 6 |
| 18 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 19 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ |
| 20 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 21 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 22 | 41 | - |
| 23 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 24 | 2301 | STO 1 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 26 | 61 | x |
| 27 | 32 | CHS |
| 28 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 29 | 51 | + |
| 30 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 31 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 32 | 1507 | $g \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 33 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 34 | 74 | R/S |
| 35 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 36 | 74 | R/S |
| 37 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| 38 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 39 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 40 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 41 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 42 | 1502 | g x |
| 43 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 44 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 45 | 41 | - |
| 46 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 47 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}} \mathrm{a}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}} \mathrm{b}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \Sigma(\ln y)^{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}} \Sigma \ln y$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{5} \Sigma(\ln x)(\ln y)$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6} \Sigma(\ln x)^{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}} \Sigma \ln x$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OUTPUT |  |  |  |  |
| DATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 10 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 25 | 27 | 30 | 32 | 35 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 0.95 | 1.05 | 1.25 | 1.41 | 1.73 | 2.00 | 2.53 | 2.98 | 3.85 | 4.59 | 6.02 |

## Solution:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=.03, b=1.46 \\
& y=.03 x^{1.46} \\
& r^{2}=0.94
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { For } \mathrm{x}=18, \hat{\mathrm{y}}=1.76
$$

$$
x=23, \hat{y}=2.52
$$

## COVARIANCE AND CORRELATION COEFFICIENT

For a set of given data points $\left\{\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right), i=1,2, \ldots, n\right\}$, the covariance and the correlation coefficent are defined as:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { covariance } \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{x} y}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}-1}\left(\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} y_{\mathrm{i}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}} \Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \Sigma \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \\
\text { or } \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{x} y}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}=\frac{1}{n}\left(\Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} y_{i}-\frac{1}{n} \Sigma \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}} \Sigma y_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \\
\text { correlation coefficient } \mathrm{r}=\frac{\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{y}}{\mathrm{~s}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{~s}_{\mathrm{y}}}
\end{array}
$$

where $s_{x}$ and $s_{y}$ are standard deviations

$$
s_{x}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum x_{i}^{2}-\left(\sum x_{i}\right)^{2} / n}{n-1}} \quad s_{y}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum y_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma y_{i}\right)^{2} / n}{n-1}}
$$

Note:
$-1 \leqslant r \leqslant 1$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | W1/1/117 | \|1/11/17 | 25 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{o}} \mathrm{n}-1$ |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 26 | 74 | R/S | $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ Used |
| 02 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ | 27 | 1422 | f s | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \Sigma \mathrm{y}^{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 03 | 235102 | STO + 2 | 28 | 237101 | STO $\div 1$ | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{n}$ |
| 04 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | 29 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{4} \Sigma{ }^{\text {r }}$ |
| 05 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 30 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\mathrm{R}_{5} \Sigma \mathrm{E} \mathrm{x}$ |
| 06 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ | 31 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{6} \Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 07 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 32 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\mathbf{R}_{7} \mathrm{\Sigma} \mathrm{x}$ |
| 08 | 2405 | RCL 5 | 33 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 09 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 34 | 41 | - |  |
| 10 | 2407 | RCL 7 | 35 | 2400 | RCL 0 |  |
| 11 | 61 | x | 36 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 12 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 37 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |  |
| 13 | 71 | $\div$ | 38 | 237101 | STO $\div 1$ |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 | 2401 | RCL 1 |  |
| 15 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 40 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 16 | 01 | 1 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 41 | - | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2300 | STO 0 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 71 | $\div$ | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2301 | STO 1 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 74 | R/S | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 61 | x | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | PRGM | f | REG |  |
| 3 | Perform this step for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, n$ | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{i}$ | R/S |  |  |  | i |
| 4 | Compute covariance ${ }^{s_{x y}}$ |  | GTO | 08 | R/S |  | $s_{x y}$ |
| 5 | Compute $\mathrm{s} x y{ }^{\prime}$ |  | R/S |  |  |  | $s_{x y}{ }^{\prime}$ |
| 6 | Compute correlation coefficient |  | R/S |  |  |  | $r$ |
| 7 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

| $x_{i}$ | 26 | 30 | 44 | 50 | 62 | 68 | 74 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $y_{i}$ | 92 | 85 | 78 | 81 | 54 | 51 | 40 |

## Solution:

$\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{xy}}=-354.14$
$\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{xy}}{ }^{\prime}=-303.55$
$\mathrm{r}=-0.96$

## MOMENTS AND SKEWNESS

This program computes the following statistics for a set of given data $\left\{\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}\right.$, $\ldots, x_{n}$ :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1^{\text {st }} \text { moment } & \bar{x}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i} \\
2^{\text {nd }} \text { moment } & m_{2}=\frac{1}{n} \Sigma x_{i}^{2}-\bar{x}^{2} \\
3^{\text {rd }} \text { moment } & m_{3}=\frac{1}{n} \Sigma x_{i}^{3}-\frac{3}{n} \bar{x} \Sigma x_{i}^{2}+2 \bar{x}^{3}
\end{array}
$$

moment coefficient of skewness

$$
\gamma_{1}=\frac{m_{3}}{m_{2}^{3 / 2}}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  | 1/11/17 |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ |
| 03 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ |
| 04 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 05 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 06 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 07 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 08 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 09 | 74 | R/S |
| 10 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 11 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 12 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 13 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 14 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 15 | 41 | - |
| 16 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 17 | 74 | R/S |
| 18 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 19 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 21 | 2407 | RCL 7 |
| 22 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 23 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 24 | 2403 | RCL 3 |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 26 | 03 | 3 |
| 27 | 61 | x |
| 28 | 41 | - |
| 29 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 30 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 31 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 32 | 61 | x |
| 33 | 02 | 2 |
| 34 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 35 | 51 | + |
| 36 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 37 | 74 | R/S |
| 38 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 39 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 40 | 01 | 1 |
| 41 | 73 | - |
| 42 | 05 | 5 |
| 43 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 44 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 45 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{0} \mathrm{~m}_{3}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}} \mathrm{m}_{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \overline{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{4} \Sigma \mathrm{x}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{5} \Sigma \mathrm{x}^{3}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6} \Sigma x^{4}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{7} \Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | PRGM | $f$ | REG |  |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, n$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input $x$-value | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | R/S |  |  |  | i |
| 4 | Delete erroneous data | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | $\uparrow$ | 9 | $\mathrm{x}^{2}$ | f |  |
|  |  |  | $\Sigma-$ |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Compute the mean |  | GTO | 05 | R/S |  | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 6 | Compute the second and third |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | moments |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{m}_{2}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{m}_{3}$ |
| 7 | Compute the moment coefficient |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | of skewness |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\gamma_{1}$ |
| 8 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

| i | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 2.1 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 6.5 | 4.1 | 3.6 | 5.3 | 3.7 | 4.9 |

## Solution:

$\overline{\mathrm{x}}=4.21$
$\mathrm{m}_{2}=1.39$
$\mathrm{m}_{3}=0.39$
$\gamma_{1}=0.24$

## NORMAL DISTRIBUTION

The density function for a standard normal variable is

$$
f(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} .
$$

The upper tail area is

$$
\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \int_{\mathrm{x}}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\frac{\mathrm{t}^{2}}{2}} \mathrm{dt}
$$



For $\mathrm{x} \geqslant 0$, polynomial approximation is used to compute $\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})$ :

$$
\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})\left(\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{b}_{2} \mathrm{t}^{2}+\mathrm{b}_{3} \mathrm{t}^{3}+\mathrm{b}_{4} \mathrm{t}^{4}+\mathrm{b}_{5} \mathrm{t}^{5}\right)+\epsilon(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $|\epsilon(\mathrm{x})|<7.5 \times 10^{-8}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t=\frac{1}{1+r x}, r=0.2316419 \\
& b_{1}=.31938153, \\
& b_{3}=1.781477937, \\
& b_{5}=1.330274429
\end{aligned} \quad b_{4}=-1.821255978
$$

## Note:

The program only works for $x \geqslant 0$. Equations $f(-x)=f(x), Q(-x)=1-Q(x)$, where $x \geqslant 0$, can be used to find $f$ and $Q$ for negative numbers.

## Reference:

Abramowitz and Stegun, Handbook of Mathematical Functions, National Bureau of Standards, 1968.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | W1/TIV | T1/1117 | 25 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathbf{R o}_{\text {o }} \mathrm{r}$ |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 26 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{1}$ |
| 02 | 2306 | STO 6 | 27 | 51 | + | $R_{2}$ $b_{2}$ |
| 03 | 61 | x | 28 | 61 | $\times$ | $R_{3}$ $b_{3}$ |
| 04 | 02 | 2 | 29 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $R_{4}$ $b_{4}$ |
| 05 | 71 | $\div$ | 30 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{~b}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 32 | CHS | 31 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{R}_{6} \times$ |
| 07 | 1507 | g e ${ }^{\text {x }}$ | 32 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{7} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ |
| 08 | 1573 | $\mathrm{g} \pi$ | 33 | 51 | + |  |
| 09 | 02 | 2 | 34 | 61 | $\times$ |  |
| 10 | 61 | x | 35 | 2401 | RCL 1 |  |
| 11 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 36 | 51 | + |  |
| 12 | 71 | $\div$ | 37 | 61 | x |  |
| 13 | 2307 | STO 7 | 38 | 2407 | RCL 7 |  |
| 14 | 74 | R/S | 39 | 61 | $\times$ |  |
| 15 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 40 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 16 | 2406 | RCL 6 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 61 | $\times$ | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 01 | 1 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 51 | + | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 1522 | g 1/x | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2405 | RCL 5 | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | PRGM |  |  |  |
| 3 | Store constants | r | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{1}$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{2}$ | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{3}$ | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{4}$ | STO | 4 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{b}_{5}$ | STO | 5 |  |  |  |
| 4 | Input x and compute $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ | $\times$ | R/S |  |  |  | $f(x)$ |
| 5 | Compute $\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})$ |  | R/S |  |  |  | $Q(x)$ |
| 6 | For a new case, go to 4 . |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. $\mathrm{x}=1.18$
2. $\mathrm{x}=2.28$

## Solutions:

1. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=0.20$

$$
\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})=0.12
$$

2. $f(x)=0.03$

$$
\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{x})=0.01
$$

## INVERSE NORMAL INTEGRAL

This program determines the value of $x$ such that

$$
\mathrm{Q}=\int_{\mathrm{x}}^{\infty} \frac{\mathrm{e}^{-\frac{\mathrm{t}^{2}}{2}}}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \mathrm{dt}
$$

where Q is given and $0<\mathrm{Q} \leqslant 0.5$.


The following rational approximation is used:

$$
\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{t}-\frac{\mathrm{c}_{0}+\mathrm{c}_{1} \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{c}_{2} \mathrm{t}^{2}}{1+\mathrm{d}_{1} \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{d}_{2} \mathrm{t}^{2}+\mathrm{d}_{3} \mathrm{t}^{3}}+\epsilon(\mathrm{Q})
$$

where $|\epsilon(\mathrm{Q})|<4.5 \times 10^{-4}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
t=\sqrt{\ln \frac{1}{Q^{2}}} \\
c_{0}=2.515517 & d_{1}=1.432788 \\
c_{1}=0.802853 & d_{2}=0.189269 \\
c_{2}=0.010328 & d_{3}=0.001308
\end{array}
$$

## Reference:

Abramowitz and Stegun, Handbook of Mathematical Functions, National Bureau of Standards, 1968.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | /1/1/111 | \111M | 25 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{0} \mathrm{c}_{0}$ |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 26 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}$ |
| 02 | 61 | x | 27 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{C}_{2}$ |
| 03 | 1522 | g 1/x | 28 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{3} \mathrm{~d}_{1}$ |
| 04 | 1407 | f LN | 29 | 2407 | RCL 7 | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{~d}_{2}$ |
| 05 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 30 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{R}_{5} \mathrm{~d}_{3}$ |
| 06 | 2306 | STO 6 | 31 | 41 | - | $\mathrm{R}_{6} \mathrm{t}$ |
| 07 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 32 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathbf{R}_{7} 1+d_{1} t+d_{2} t^{2}+d_{3} t^{3}$ |
| 08 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 2405 | RCL 5 | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 61 | x | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 51 | + | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 61 | x | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 51 | + | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 61 | x | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 01 | 1 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 51 | + | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2307 | STO 7 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 34 | CLX | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 61 | x | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | PRGM |  |  |
| 3 | Store constants | $\mathrm{c}_{0}$ | STO | 0 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{c}_{1}$ | STO | 1 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{c}_{2}$ | STO | 2 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{d}_{1}$ | STO | 3 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{d}_{2}$ | STO | 4 |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{d}_{3}$ | STO | 5 |  |  |
| 4 | Input 0 | 0 | R/S |  |  |  |
| 5 | For a new case, go to 4. |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. $\mathrm{Q}=0.12$
2. $\mathrm{Q}=0.05$

## Solutions:

1. $\mathrm{x}=1.18$
2. $x=1.65$

## FACTORIAL

This program will compute factorials for positive integers between 2 and 69.

$$
n!=n(n-1)(n-2) \ldots(2)(1)
$$

## Notes:

1. For large values of $n$, the program will take some time to arrive at a result, up to a maximum of about 20 seconds for $\mathrm{n}=69$.
2. The program does not check input values and will return incorrect answers for values of $\mathrm{n}<2$ or $\mathrm{n}>69$ or n non-integer.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  |  |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 02 | 01 | 1 |
| 03 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 04 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 05 | 236100 | STO $\times 0$ |
| 06 | 01 | 1 |
| 07 | 41 | - |
| 08 | 1461 | $\mathrm{f} \mathrm{x} \neq \mathrm{y}$ |
| 09 | 1305 | GTO 05 |
| 10 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 11 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 12 |  |  |
| 13 |  |  |
| 14 |  |  |
| 15 |  |  |
| 16 |  |  |
| 17 |  |  |
| 18 |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |
| 20 |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0}$ Used |
| $R_{1}$ |
| $R_{2}$ |
| $R_{3}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | $f$ | PRGM |  |  |
| 3 | Key in $\mathrm{n}(2 \leqslant \mathrm{n} \leqslant 69)$ | n | R/S |  |  | $n!$ |
| 4 | For a new n, go to step 3. |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. $5!=120.00$
2. $10!=3628800.00$

## PERMUTATION

A permutation is an ordered subset of a set of distinct objects. The number of possible permutations, each containing $n$ objects, that can be formed from a collection of m distinct objects is given by

$$
{ }_{m} P_{n}=\frac{m!}{(m-n)!}=m(m-1) \ldots(m-n+1)
$$

where $m, n$ are integers and $0 \leqslant n \leqslant m$.

## Notes:

1. ${ }_{m} P_{n}$ can also be denoted by $P_{n}^{m}, P(m, n)$ or $(m)_{n}$.
2. ${ }_{m} P_{0}=1,{ }_{m} P_{1}=m,{ }_{m} P_{m}=m$ !

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEYENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | $11111 /$ | $111 / 1 \%$ | 25 | 1315 | GTO 15 | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{m}$ |
| 01 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 26 | 22 | $R \downarrow$ | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{n}$ |
| 02 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 27 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 03 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 28 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathrm{R}_{3}$ |
| 04 | 1571 | $\mathrm{g} \times=0$ | 29 | 01 | 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ |
| 05 | 1329 | GTO 29 | 30 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 1471 | $\mathrm{f} \times \mathrm{y}$ | 31 | 01 | 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 1331 | GTO 31 | 32 | 41 | - | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 1451 | $f x \geqslant y$ | 33 | 1571 | $\mathrm{gx}=0$ |  |
| 09 | 1339 | GTO 39 | 34 | 1337 | GTO 37 |  |
| 10 | 01 | 1 | 35 | 236100 | STO $\times 0$ |  |
| 11 | 1471 | $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{y}$ | 36 | 1331 | GTO 31 |  |
| 12 | 1341 | GTO 41 | 37 | 2400 | RCL 0 |  |
| 13 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | 38 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 | 00 | 0 |  |
| 15 | 01 | 1 | 40 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 16 | 51 | + | 41 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 17 | 61 | $x$ | 42 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |  |
| 18 | 1473 | f LASTx | 43 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 19 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 01 | 1 | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 41 | - | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 1471 | $f \mathrm{f}=\mathrm{y}$ | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 1326 | GTO 26 | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store m, n | m | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $n$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Compute permutations |  | f | PRGM | R/S |  | ${ }_{m} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{n}}$ |
| 4 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. ${ }_{43} \mathrm{P}_{3}=74046.00$
2. ${ }_{73} \mathrm{P}_{4}=26122320.00$

## COMBINATION

A combination is a selection of one or more of a set of distinct objects without regard to order. The number of possible combinations, each containing n objects, that can be formed from a collection of m distinct objects is given by

$$
{ }_{m} C_{n}=\frac{m!}{(m-n)!n!}=\frac{m(m-1) \ldots(m-n+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot \ldots \cdot n}
$$

where $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ are integers and $0 \leqslant \mathrm{n} \leqslant \mathrm{m}$.
This program computes ${ }_{m} C_{n}$ using the following algorithm:

1. If $n \leqslant m-n$

$$
{ }_{m} C_{n}=\frac{m-n+1}{1} \cdot \frac{m-n+2}{2} \cdot \ldots \cdot \frac{m}{n} .
$$

2. If $\mathrm{n}>\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{n}$, program computes $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{n}}$.

## Notes:

1. ${ }_{m} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}$, which is also called the binomial coefficient, can be denoted by $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{n}}^{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})$, or $\binom{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{n}}$.
2. $m_{m} C_{m} C_{m-n}$
3. $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{m}}={ }_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{m}}=1$
4. ${ }_{m} C_{1}={ }_{m} C_{m-1}=m$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111111$ | M/1/1] |
| 01 | 41 | - |
| 02 | 1473 | f LAST $x$ |
| 03 | 1441 | $f x<y$ |
| 04 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 05 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 06 | 01 | 1 |
| 07 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 08 | 51 | + |
| 09 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 10 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 11 | 1571 | $\mathrm{g} x=0$ |
| 12 | 1330 | GTO 30 |
| 13 | 01 | 1 |
| 14 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 15 | 51 | + |
| 16 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 17 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 18 | 1451 | $f x \geqslant y$ |
| 19 | 1322 | GTO 22 |
| 20 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 21 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 22 | 21 | $x \stackrel{y}{ }$ |
| 23 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 24 | 51 | + |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | ---: | :--- |
| LINE | CODE | CO |
| 25 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 26 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 27 | 236102 | STO $\times 2$ |
| 28 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 29 | 1313 | GTO 13 |
| 30 | 01 | 1 |
| 31 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |
|  |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{\mathbf{0}}$ max $(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{m}-\mathrm{n})$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Used |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Used |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Key in m and n | m | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | n | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | ${ }_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{C}_{\text {n }}$ |
| 3 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Examples:

1. ${ }_{73} \mathrm{C}_{4}=1088430.00$
2. ${ }_{43} \mathrm{C}_{3}=12341.00$

## RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR

This program calculates uniformly distributed pseudo random numbers $u_{i}$ in the range

$$
0 \leqslant u_{i} \leqslant 1
$$

using the following formula:

$$
u_{i}=\text { Fractional part of }\left[\left(\pi+u_{i-1}\right)^{5}\right] .
$$

The user has to specify the starting value $u_{0}$ (the "seed" of the sequence) such that

$$
0 \leqslant u_{0} \leqslant 1
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111111$ | 11111117 |
| 01 | 1573 | $\mathrm{g} \pi$ |
| 02 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 03 | 51 | + |
| 04 | 05 | 5 |
| 05 | 1403 | $f y^{x}$ |
| 06 | 1501 | $g$ FRAC |
| 07 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 08 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 09 |  |  |
| 10 |  |  |
| 11 |  |  |
| 12 |  |  |
| 13 |  |  |
| 14 |  |  |
| 15 |  |  |
| 16 |  |  |
| 17 |  |  |
| 18 |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |
| 20 |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0} u_{i}$ |
| $R_{1}$ |
| $R_{2}$ |
| $R_{3}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store seed | $u_{0}$ | STO | 0 | f | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Generate random number |  | R/S |  |  |  | $u_{i}$ |
| 4 | Repeat step 3 as many times as |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | desired |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | For new sequence, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Find the sequence of random numbers generated from a seed of 0.192743568 .

## Solution:

$0.14,0.76,0.15,0.35,0.62,0.54,0.62,0.91,0.48,0.24, \ldots$.

## CHI-SQUARE EVALUATION

This program calculates the value of the $\chi^{2}$ statistic for the goodness of fit test by the equation

$$
\chi^{2}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\left(O_{i}-E_{i}\right)^{2}}{E_{i}}
$$

where $O_{i}=$ observed frequency
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ expected frequency.
The $\chi^{2}$ statistic measures the closeness of the agreement between the observed frequencies and expected frequencies.

## Notes:

1. In order to apply this test to a set of given data, it may be necessary to combine some classes to make sure that each expected frequency is not too small (say, not less than 5).
2. If the expected frequencies $E_{i}$ are all equal to some value $E$, then $E$ should be computed beforehand as

$$
\mathrm{E}=\frac{\Sigma \mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\mathrm{n}}
$$

and then input at each step as the expected frequency $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | 111/1111 | 1/11/17 |
| 01 | 00 | 0 |
| 02 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 03 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 04 | 74 | R/S |
| 05 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 06 | 41 | - |
| 07 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 08 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 09 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 10 | 235101 | STO + 1 |
| 11 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 12 | 01 | 1 |
| 13 | 51 | + |
| 14 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 15 | 1304 | GTO 04 |
| 16 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 17 | 41 | - |
| 18 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ |
| 19 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 21 | 234101 | STO-1 |
| 22 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 23 | 01 | 1 |
| 24 | 41 | - |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 26 | 1304 | GTO 04 |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |
|  |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0} n$ |
| $R_{1} \chi^{2}$ |
| $R_{2} E_{i}$ |
| $R_{3}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | PRGM | R/S |  | 0.00 |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input observed and expected |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | frequencies | $\mathrm{O}_{i}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | R/S |  |  |  | i |
| 4 | Delete erroneous data | $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $E_{k}$ | GTO | 16 | R/S |  |  |
| 5 | Display $\chi^{2}$ |  | RCL | 1 |  |  | $\chi^{2}$ |
| 6 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

| $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 8 | 50 | 47 | 56 | 5 | 14 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 9.6 | 46.75 | 51.85 | 54.4 | 8.25 | 9.15 |

## Solution:

$\chi^{2}=4.84$

## PAIRED t STATISTIC

Given a set of paired observations from two normal populations with means $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ (unknown)

| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{x}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{x}_{2}$ | $\cdots$ | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{y}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{y}_{2}$ | $\cdots$ | $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}$ |

let

$$
\begin{gathered}
D_{i}=x_{i}-y_{i} \\
\bar{D}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} D_{i}
\end{gathered}
$$



$$
s_{\bar{D}}=\frac{s_{D}}{\sqrt{n}}
$$

The test statistic

$$
\mathrm{t}=\frac{\overline{\mathrm{D}}}{\mathrm{~s}_{\overline{\mathrm{D}}}},
$$

which has $n-1$ degrees of freedom (df), can be used to test the null hypothesis

$$
\mathrm{H}_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2}
$$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | (1) $11 / 11$ |  | 25 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{\text {o }}$ |
| 01 | 41 | - | 26 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ |
| 02 | 25 | $\Sigma+$ | 27 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 03 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 28 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{n}$ |
| 04 | 1422 | $f \mathrm{~s}$ | 29 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{4}$ Used |
| 05 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 30 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{5}$ Used |
| 06 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 31 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{6} \Sigma \mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| 07 | 71 | $\div$ | 32 |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7} \mathrm{\Sigma} \mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{2}$ |
| 08 | 1421 | f $\bar{x}$ | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{y}$ | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 71 | $\div$ | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 74 | R/S | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 01 | 1 | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 |  |  | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 |  |  | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 |  |  | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 |  |  | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 |  |  | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 |  |  | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 |  |  | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 |  |  | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 |  |  | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | f | REG | f | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Perform for $\mathrm{i}=1, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ : |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input one pair of observations | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{i}$ | R/S |  |  |  | i |
| 4 | Delete erroneous data | $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{k}$ | - | $f$ | $\Sigma-$ |  |  |
| 5 | Compute t and df |  | GTO | 04 | R/S |  | t |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | df |
| 6 | For new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

| $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 14 | 17.5 | 17 | 17.5 | 15.4 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | 17 | 20.7 | 21.6 | 20.9 | 17.2 |

Solution:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t=-7.16 \\
& d f=4.00
\end{aligned}
$$

## t STATISTIC FOR TWO MEANS

Suppose $\left\{\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}_{1}}\right\}$ and $\left\{\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}_{2}}\right\}$ are independent random samples from two normal populations having means $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ (unknown) and the same unknown variance $\sigma^{2}$.

We want to test the null hypothesis

$$
\mathrm{H}_{0}: \mu_{1}-\mu_{2}=\mathrm{D}
$$

where D is a given number.

Define

$$
\begin{gathered}
\bar{x}=\frac{1}{n_{1}} \sum_{i=1}^{n_{1}} x_{i} \\
\bar{y}=\frac{1}{n_{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n_{2}} y_{i} \\
t=\frac{\bar{x}-\bar{y}-D}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_{1}}+\frac{1}{n_{2}}} \sqrt{\frac{\sum x_{i}^{2}-n_{1} \bar{x}^{2}+\sum y_{i}^{2}-n_{2} \bar{y}^{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}-2}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

We can use this $t$ statistic, which has the $t$ distribution with $n_{1}+n_{2}-2$ degrees of freedom, to test the null hypothesis $\mathrm{H}_{0}$.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 |  |  | 25 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{n}_{1}$ |
| 01 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 26 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 02 | 2300 | STO 0 | 27 | 1502 | $\mathrm{gx}{ }^{2}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \overline{\mathrm{x}}$ |
| 03 | 2406 | RCL 6 | 28 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ $\mathrm{n}_{2}$ |
| 04 | 2301 | STO 1 | 29 | 61 | x | $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ Used |
| 05 | 1421 | f $\bar{x}$ | 30 | 41 | - | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ Used |
| 06 | 2302 | STO 2 | 31 | 2406 | RCL 6 | $\mathbf{R}_{6} \Sigma y^{2}$ |
| 07 | 34 | CLX | 32 | 51 | + | $\mathbf{R}_{7} \Sigma^{\prime}$ |
| 08 | 2303 | STO 3 | 33 | 1421 | f $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ |  |
| 09 | 2306 | STO 6 | 34 | 1502 | $g \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |  |
| 10 | 2307 | STO 7 | 35 | 2403 | RCL 3 |  |
| 11 | 74 | R/S | 36 | 61 | x |  |
| 12 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 37 | 41 | - |  |
| 13 | 1421 | f $\bar{x}$ | 38 | 2400 | RCL 0 |  |
| 14 | 51 | + | 39 | 2403 | RCL 3 |  |
| 15 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 40 | 51 | + |  |
| 16 | 21 | $x \vec{\rightleftarrows} \mathrm{y}$ | 41 | 02 | 2 |  |
| 17 | 41 | - | 42 | 41 | - |  |
| 18 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 43 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 19 | 1522 | g $1 / \mathrm{x}$ | 44 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |  |
| 20 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 45 | 71 | $\div$ |  |
| 21 | 1522 | g 1/x | 46 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 22 | 51 | $+$ | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 71 | $\div$ | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{c}\text { KEYS } \\ \text { OUTPUT }\end{array}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DATANITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

x: $\quad 79,84,108,114,120,103,122,120$
$\mathrm{y}: 91,103,90,113,108,87,100,80,99,54$
$\mathrm{n}_{1}=8$
$\mathrm{n}_{2}=10$
$\mathrm{D}=0\left(\right.$ i.e., $\mathrm{H}_{0}: \mu_{1}=\mu_{2}$ )
Solution:
$\mathrm{t}=1.73$
$\overline{\mathrm{x}}=106.25$
$\overline{\mathrm{y}}=92.50$

## ONE SAMPLE TEST STATISTICS FOR THE MEAN

For a normal population ( $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2} \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}$ ) with a known variance $\sigma^{2}$, a test of the null hypothesis

$$
\mathrm{H}_{0}: \text { mean } \mu=\mu_{0}
$$

is based on the $z$ statistic (which has a standard normal distribution)

$$
\mathrm{z}=\frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{n}}\left(\overline{\mathrm{x}}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma} .
$$

If the variance $\sigma^{2}$ is unknown, then

$$
\mathrm{t}=\frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{n}}\left(\overline{\mathrm{x}}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\mathrm{s}}
$$

is used instead. This $t$ statistic has the $t$ distribution with $n-1$ degrees of freedom. $\bar{x}$ and $s$ are the sample mean and standard deviation.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  | 111117 |
| 01 | 1421 | f $\bar{x}$ |
| 02 | 21 | $x \nrightarrow y$ |
| 03 | 41 | - |
| 04 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 05 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |
| 06 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 07 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 08 | 34 | CLX |
| 09 | 74 | R/S |
| 10 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 11 | 1422 | f s |
| 12 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 13 | 74 | R/S |
| 14 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 15 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 16 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 17 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 18 |  |  |
| 19 |  |  |
| 20 |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |
| 22 |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}} \sqrt{\mathrm{n}}\left(\overline{\mathrm{x}}-\mu_{0}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}} \mathrm{n}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ Used |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ Used |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}} \Sigma \mathrm{x}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}} \Sigma \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |



## Example:

Suppose $\mu_{0}=2$, for the following set of data
$\{2.73,0.45,2.52,1.19,3.51,2.75,1.79,1.83,1,0.87,1.9,1.62,1.74,1.92$, $1.24,2.68\}$

## Solution:

test statistic $\mathrm{t}=-.69$
or $\mathrm{z}=-.57$ if $\sigma=1$.

## CHAPTER 7 SURVEYING

## FIELD ANGLE TRAVERSE

A traverse is a series of line segments joined with specific lengths and angular relations to each other. With many applications in surveying, the field angle traverse may be used in establishing boundary lines, road layout, and in numerous construction situations. The transit and "chain" (commonly a length of steel tape) are often used to establish the angles and distances involved in a field angle traverse.

Starting at a known point from a given reference direction, the transit man establishes the direction of a new line by measuring the angle or deflection turned to align the scope of the transit to the new line. With a measured distance to the end point on the new line and its direction, coordinates of the end point relative to the origin may be established. The transit is then moved to the new "origin", the reference direction is the line just determined, and the process continues.

To run this program, the user must input the northing and easting of his starting point, the reference azimuth, and then the direction and distance from each point in the traverse to the next point. The direction may be input either as a deflection right or left, or as an angle right or left. The distance may be input either as horizontal distance, or as slope distance with zenith angle.

## Equations:

H Dist = S Dist $\sin$ (Znth ang)
$\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}+1}=\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{H}$ Dist $\cos \mathrm{Az}$
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}+1}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{H}$ Dist $\sin \mathrm{Az}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Area }= & 1 / 2 \\
& {\left[\left(N_{2}+N_{1}\right)\left(E_{2}-E_{1}\right)+\left(N_{3}+N_{2}\right)\left(E_{3}-E_{2}\right)+\right.} \\
& \left.\ldots+\left(N_{n}+N_{1}\right)\left(E_{1}-E_{n}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where: $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{E}=$ Northing, easting of a point
Subscript i refers to current point
Subscript n refers to next to last point
Numeric subscript refers to point number
$\mathrm{Az}=$ Azimuth of a course
H Dist $=$ Horizontal distance
S Dist = Slope distance
Znth ang $=$ Zenith angle

## Notes:

1. The calculation for area of a closed traverse may be inaccurate for cases in which the coordinates of the figure are quite large, such as in state plane coordinate systems. In such cases, the user may run the Area By Double Meridian Distance program to calculate an accurate value for area once the bearings and distances have been established by this program.
2. All angular inputs and outputs are in the form degrees, minutes, and seconds (D.MS).

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | $\mathbf{X}$ | $\mathbf{Y}$ | $Z$ | T | COMMENTS | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{0} \mathrm{Az}$ |
| 01 | 1500 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | Ref Az |  |  |  | Convert to decimal degrees |  |
| 02 | 01 | 1 | 1 | Ref Az |  |  |  |  |
| 03 | 08 | 8 | 18 | Ref $A z$ |  |  |  | R 1 Current |
| 04 | 00 | 0 | 180 | Ref Az |  |  |  | ${ }^{1} 1$ |
| 05 | 51 | + | $180+$ Az |  |  |  |  |  |
| 06 | 2300 | STO 0 | $180+\mathrm{Az}$ |  |  |  |  | R 2 Current |
| 07 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+A z$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{E}$ |
| 08 | 2305 | STO 5 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+A z$ |  |  | Initialize "previous N" |  |
| 09 | 00 | 0 | 0 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+A z$ |  | Clear $\mathbf{R}_{3}, \mathbf{R}_{4}$, for | $\mathrm{R}_{3}$ 玉 H Dist |
| 10 | 2303 | STO 3 | 0 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+A z$ |  | accumulation |  |
| 11 | 2304 | STO 4 | 0 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+A z$ |  |  |  |
| 12 | 74 | R/S | 0 | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | $180+$ Az |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ Area |
| 13 | 1500 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | Angle |  |  |  | Convert to decimal degrees |  |
| 14 | 01 | 1 | 1 | Angle |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | 08 | 8 | 18 | Angle |  |  |  | $R_{5}$ Previous |
| 16 | 00 | 0 | 180 | Angle |  |  |  | N |
| 17 | 51 | + | 180 + Ang |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS | (D.MS) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | 1500 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | Defl |  |  |  | Deflection comes in here |  |
| 20 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $A z$ | Defl |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | 51 | + | $A z+$ Defl |  |  |  | Find new azimuth | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 22 | 2300 | STO 0 | $A z_{i}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS | $A z_{i}$ |  |  |  | Convert to D.MS for |  |
| 24 | 74 | R/S | $A z_{i}$ |  |  |  | display |  |
| 25 | 1329 | GTO 29 | H Dist |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | 21 | $x \neq y$ | Zn Ang | S Dist |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | 1404 | f SIN | $\sin \mathrm{Zn}$ | S Dist |  |  |  |  |
| 28 | 61 | x | H Dist |  |  |  | $H$ Dist $=\sin \mathrm{Zn}$ (S Dist) |  |
| 29 | 235103 | STO + 3 | H Dist |  |  |  | Accumulate H Dist |  |
| 30 | 2400 | RCL 0 | Az | H Dist |  |  |  |  |
| 31 | 21 | $x \neq y$ | H Dist | Az |  |  |  |  |
| 32 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | $\Delta N$ | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 33 | 235101 | STO + 1 | $\triangle N$ | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ |  |  | $\Delta N=H$ Dist $(\cos A z)$ |  |
| 34 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  |  |  |
| 35 | 235102 | STO + 2 | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ | $\triangle N$ |  |  | $\Delta E=H$ Dist $(\sin A z)$ |  |
| 36 | 2405 | RCL 5 | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}-1}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  |  |
| 37 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}-1}$ | $\triangle \mathrm{E}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{N}$ |  |  |
| 38 | 2305 | STO 5 | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}-1}$ | $\Delta E$ | $\Delta N$ | Update "previous N" |  |
| 39 | 51 | + | $\left(N_{i}+N_{i-1}\right)$ | $\Delta \mathrm{E}$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  |  |
| 40 | 61 | x | $\triangle \mathrm{A}$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  | $\Delta A=\left(N_{i}+N_{i-1}\right) \Delta E$ |  |
| 41 | 02 | 2 | 2 | $\triangle \mathrm{A}$ | $\Delta \mathrm{N}$ |  |  |  |
| 42 | 71 | $\div$ | $1 / 2 \triangle A$ | $\triangle N$ |  |  |  |  |
| 43 | 235104 | STO + 4 | $1 / 2 \Delta A$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  | Accumulate Area |  |
| 44 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $1 / 2 \triangle A$ | $\Delta N$ |  |  |  |
| 45 | 74 | R/S | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $1 / 2 \triangle A$ | $\Delta N$ |  | Display Northing |  |
| 46 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathrm{E}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $1 / 2 \triangle A$ | $\Delta \mathrm{N}$ |  |  |
| 47 | 1312 | GTO 12 | $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $1 / 2 \triangle A$ | $\triangle \mathrm{N}$ | Display Easting |  |
| 48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Input the starting point coord- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | inates | $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  | Input the reference azimuth | $\mathrm{E}_{1}$ | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
| 3 |  | Ref Az, D.MS | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | 0.00 |
| 4a. | If angle right | AR, D.MS | R/S |  |  |  | Az ${ }_{\text {i }}$, D.MS |
| 4 b . | If angle left | AL, D.MS | CHS | R/S |  |  | $A z_{i}$, D.MS |
| 4c. | If deflection right | DR, D.MS | GTO | 19 | R/S |  | Azi, D.MS |
| 4d. | If deflection left | DL, D.MS | CHS | GTO | 19 | R/S | Azi, D.MS |
| 5. | If horizontal distance | H Dist | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| 5b. | If slope distance, input Zenith |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Angle and Slope Distance | Zn, Ang, D.MS | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | S Dist | GTO | 26 | R/S |  | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| 6 | Repeat steps 4-5 for successive |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | courses. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | Display total horizonal distance |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | traversed |  | RCL | 3 |  |  | $\Sigma \mathrm{H}$ Dist |
| 8 | Display area for closed traverse |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | (ignore sign) |  | RCL | 4 |  |  | Area |

## Example:

The diagram below shows measurements taken for a closed traverse. Find the coordinates of points 2,3 , and 4 , the total horizontal distance traversed, and the area of the figure.


## Solution:




Calculated ending coordinates $\frac{N=149.903}{E=399.784}$

## AREA BY DOUBLE MERIDIAN DISTANCE

This program computes the area of a straight-sided closed figure from the bearings and lengths of its sides. It is generally more accurate than methods which calculate area from the coordinates of the figure.

$$
\text { Area }=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i} \text { DMD }_{i} \times \text { Latitude }_{i}
$$

$$
\operatorname{DMD}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{DMD}_{\mathrm{i}-1}+\text { Departure }_{\mathrm{i}-1}+\text { Departure }_{\mathrm{i}}
$$

where

$$
\text { Departure }_{i}=\text { Dist }_{i} \sin A z_{i} \quad \text { Latitude }_{i}=\text { Dist }_{i} \cos A z_{i}
$$

## Note:

Angles are input as bearing and quadrant code. The quadrant code is 1 for NE, 2 for SE, 3 for SW, and 4 for NW.

| DISPLAY |  | KEYENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |  |
| 00 | $1111117$ |  | 25 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | R ${ }_{\text {o }}$ | $\mathrm{Brg}, \mathrm{Az} \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| 01 | 1500 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ | 26 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ | $\mathrm{DMD}_{\mathrm{i}-1}$ |
| 02 | 2300 | STO 0 | 27 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | Departure $_{\text {i-1 }}$ |
| 03 | 74 | R/S | 28 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ | Area |
| 04 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 29 | 2302 | STO 2 | $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ |  |
| 05 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 30 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |  |
| 06 | 02 | 2 | 31 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |  |
| 07 | 71 | $\div$ | 32 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |  |
| 08 | 1401 | f INT | 33 | 2301 | STO 1 |  |  |
| 09 | 01 | 1 | 34 | 61 | x |  |  |
| 10 | 08 | 8 | 35 | 02 | 2 |  |  |
| 11 | 00 | 0 | 36 | 71 | $\div$ |  |  |
| 12 | 61 | $x$ | 37 | 235103 | STO + 3 |  |  |
| 13 | 21 | $x \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | 38 | 2403 | RCL 3 |  |  |
| 14 | 1473 | $f$ LASTX | 39 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |  |
| 15 | 61 | x | 40 |  |  |  |  |
| 16 | 1405 | $f \mathrm{COS}$ | 41 |  |  |  |  |
| 17 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 42 |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 61 | x | 43 |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | 41 | - | 44 |  |  |  |  |
| 20 | 2300 | STO 0 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
| 21 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS | 46 |  |  |  |  |
| 22 | 74 | R/S | 47 |  |  |  |  |
| 23 | 2400 | RCL 0 | 48 |  |  |  |  |
| 24 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ | 49 |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Initialize |  | $f$ | REG | $\dagger$ | PRGM |  |
| 3 | Input bearing | Brg, D.MS | R/S |  |  |  | Brg, dec. deg. |
| 4 | Input quadrant code | Quad | R/S |  |  |  | Az, D.MS |
| 5 | Input distance | Dist | R/S |  |  |  | Area |
| 6 | Repeat steps 3, 4, 5 for succes- |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sive courses. Area is displayed |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | after last distance has been input. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Compute the area of the figure below.


## Solution:

Area $=20937.44$ sq. ft.

## INVERSE FROM COORDINATES

This program uses coordinates to calculate distance and bearing between points of a traverse. The area in square feet and a summation of distance inversed are also computed.

$$
H \text { Dist }=\sqrt{\left(N_{i}-N_{i-1}\right)^{2}+\left(E_{i}-E_{i-1}\right)^{2}} \quad A z=\tan ^{-1} \frac{E_{i}-E_{i-1}}{N_{i}-N_{i-1}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Area }= & 1 / 2 \\
& {\left[\left(N_{2}+N_{1}\right)\left(E_{2}-E_{1}\right)+\left(N_{3}+N_{2}\right)\left(E_{3}-E_{2}\right)+\right.} \\
& \left.\ldots\left(N_{n}+N_{1}\right)\left(E_{1}-E_{n}\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{E}=$ Northing, easting of a point
Subscript i referes to current point
Subscript n refers to next to last point
Numeric subscript refers to point number
H Dist $=$ Horizontal distance
$\mathrm{Az}=$ Azimuth of a course

| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | \|1/1/11 | T/ITIT |
| 01 | 1433 | f REG |
| 02 | 2302 | STO 2 |
| 03 | 21 | $x \neq y$ |
| 04 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 05 | 2301 | STO 1 |
| 06 | 74 | R/S |
| 07 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 08 | 41 | - |
| 09 | 235102 | STO + 2 |
| 10 | 2305 | STO 5 |
| 11 | 21 | $x \vec{y}$ |
| 12 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 13 | 41 | - |
| 14 | 235101 | STO + 1 |
| 15 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 16 | 235103 | STO + 3 |
| 17 | 74 | R/S |
| 18 | 21 | $x \vec{*} y$ |
| 19 | 1551 | $\mathrm{g} x \geqslant 0$ |
| 20 | 1325 | GTO 25 |
| 21 | 03 | 3 |
| 22 | 06 | 6 |
| 23 | 00 | 0 |
| 24 | 51 | + |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 26 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 27 | 09 | 9 |
| 28 | 00 | 0 |
| 29 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 30 | 01 | 1 |
| 31 | 51 | + |
| 32 | 1401 | f INT |
| 33 | 21 | $x \vec{\leftarrow} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 34 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 35 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 36 | 1541 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}<0$ |
| 37 | 32 | CHS |
| 38 | 1400 | $f \rightarrow$ H.MS |
| 39 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 40 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 41 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 42 | 51 | + |
| 43 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 44 | 61 | x |
| 45 | 02 | 2 |
| 46 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 47 | 235104 | STO + 4 |
| 48 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ |
| 49 | 1306 | GTO 06 |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ Previous N |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ Current N |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ Current E |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ H Dist |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ Area |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}} \Delta \mathrm{E}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATPUT |  |  |  |  |
| DATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:



Area $=\mathbf{2 0 9 3 7 . 5}$ Sq. $\mathbf{f t}$.
Total distance inversed $=\mathbf{6 4 1 . 0 3 3}$

## COORDINATE TRANSLATION AND ROTATION

There are occasions, for instance in cartography or metalworking, when it is necessary or advantageous to shift one's frame of reference. In mathematical terms, the occasion calls for a translation and/or rotation of the coordinate system. The origin is translated from $(0,0)$ to a new point, $\left(x_{0}, y_{0}\right)$, and the $x$ and $y$ axes are then rotated through an angle $\alpha$ to give new axes, $x^{\prime}$ and $y^{\prime}$. Suppose that a point P has coordinates ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) with respect to the old system of $x$ and $y$ axes. The problem then is to find the coordinates ( $x^{\prime}, y^{\prime}$ ) of $P$ with respect to the new system whose axes are $x^{\prime}$ and $y^{\prime}$. The diagram below illustrates this situation.


## Equations:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{x}^{\prime}=\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}_{0}\right) \cos \alpha+\left(\mathrm{y}-\mathrm{y}_{0}\right) \sin \alpha \\
\mathrm{y}^{\prime}=-\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}_{0}\right) \sin \alpha+\left(\mathrm{y}-\mathrm{y}_{0}\right) \cos \alpha
\end{gathered}
$$

## Notes:

1. The program may be used to solve a problem of translation only, or of rotation only, or of combined translation and rotation. If the problem involves translation alone, a value of $\alpha=0$ must be input. For rotation alone, the values $\mathrm{x}_{0}=\mathrm{y}_{0}=0$ must be input.
2. The program assumes the following sign convention: $\alpha$ should be input as a positive number if the rotation is counterclockwise, and negative if clockwise.

## Programming Remarks:

This program demonstrates a particularly powerful application of the polar-to-rectangular conversion ( $\square \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ) when combined with the capabilities of the four-register stack. The subterms $\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}_{0}\right) \cos \alpha,\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}_{0}\right) \sin \alpha,\left(\mathrm{y}-\mathrm{y}_{0}\right)$ $\cos \alpha$, and $\left(y-y_{0}\right) \sin \alpha$ are all generated through $f \rightarrow \mathrm{R}$ and stored in the stack until needed. A more straightforward program using $\square$ sin and $\square$ cos would have required 30 program steps (as compared to 19) and one more storage register.

| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ | X | Y | Z | T | COMments | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00 | 11111 | (11)1\% | $y$ | x |  |  |  | R 0 - ${ }_{0}$ |
| 01 | 2303 | STO 3 | $y$ | x |  |  |  |  |
| 02 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\times$ |  |  | v |  |  |
| 03 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\alpha$ | x |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{y}_{0}$ |
| 04 | 21 | $x+y$ | $x$ | $\alpha$ |  |  |  |  |
| 05 | 2400 | RCL 0 | $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ | x | $\alpha$ |  |  |  |
| 06 | 41 | - | $\Delta x$ | $\alpha$ |  |  | $\Delta x=x-x_{0}$ | R |
| 07 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow \mathrm{R}$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  |  |  |  |
| 08 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $y$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  |  |  |
| 09 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $y_{0}$ | $y$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  | $\mathrm{R}_{3} \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 10 | 41 | - | $\Delta y$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta y=y-y_{0}$ | ${ }^{3}$ |
| 11 | 2402 | RCL 2 | $\alpha$ | $\Delta y$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  |  |
| 12 | 21 | $x \geq y$ | $\Delta y$ | $\alpha$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  |  |
| 13 | 1409 | $f \rightarrow R$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta y \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ |  | $\mathrm{N}_{4}$ |
| 14 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\Delta y \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta x \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ |  |  |
| 15 | 51 | + | ${ }^{\prime}$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $x^{\prime}=\Delta x \cos \alpha+\Delta y \sin \alpha$ | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 16 | 74 | R/S | ${ }^{\prime}$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta \mathrm{y} \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ |  | , |
| 17 | 22 | R $\downarrow$ | $\Delta x \sin \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | ${ }^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 18 | 41 | - | $y^{\prime}$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ | ${ }^{\prime}$ | $y^{\prime}=-\Delta x \sin \alpha+\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\mathrm{R}_{6}$ |
| 19 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathrm{v}^{\prime}$ | $\Delta y \cos \alpha$ | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ |  | $0_{6}$ |
| 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 36 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store origin of new coordinate |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | system | $\mathrm{x}_{0}$ | STO | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y_{0}$ | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Store angle of rotation | $\alpha$ | STO | 2 | f | PRGM |  |
| 4 | Convert coordinates from old to |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | new system | x | $\uparrow$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $y$ | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $y^{\prime}$ |
| 5 | Perform step 4 for as many |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | points as desired |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | For a new case, go to step 2. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

A backpacker's route will take him cross-country away from the marked trails of an area. He knows that he will have to check his compass frequently against his map over this terrain, and regrets that the map is in such an inconvenient format for his purposes. In the first place, the grid lines on his map represent distances in feet from an origin about 25 miles away, which are such large numbers that they are hard to calculate with. Secondly, the map's grid is based on true north while his compass readings are relative to magnetic north, a variation of $17^{\circ}$.

Before he leaves home, the packer decides to draw a rough version of the map for his own convenience, locating his origin at the grid point (54000, 118000 ) and rotating his axes by $17^{\circ}$ in a clockwise direction. As a first step, he wants to find the new coordinates of the bridge and the peak of the hill, whose coordinates in the old system are ( 55750,119300 ) and (57450, 120 500) respectively.


Solution:


The new coordinates of the bridge are $(1293,1755)$.


The new coordinates of the peak are $(2568,3399)$.

TRIANGLE SOLUTION B, b, c


Given two sides and a non-included angle, this program solves the triangle for the remaining parameters by the following formulas:

1. $\mathrm{C}=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{\mathrm{c} \sin \mathrm{B}}{\mathrm{b}}\right)$
2. $\mathrm{A}=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})=\pi$ radians $-(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})=180^{\circ}-(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})$

$$
=200 \text { grads }-(B+C)
$$

3. $\mathrm{a}=\frac{\mathrm{b} \sin \mathrm{A}}{\sin \mathrm{B}}$

If B is acute $\left(<90^{\circ}\right)$ and $\mathrm{b}<\mathrm{c}$, a second set of solutions exists and is calculated by the following formulas:
4. $\mathrm{C}^{\prime}=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-\mathrm{C}$
5. $\mathrm{A}^{\prime}=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-\left(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C}^{\prime}\right)$
6. $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{b} \sin \mathrm{A}^{\prime}}{\sin \mathrm{B}}$

The area is computed with the formula

$$
\text { Area }=\frac{1}{2} \text { ac } \sin B
$$

This program works in any angular mode. However, if in degrees, decimal degrees are assumed.

144 Chapter 8 Trigonometry and Analytical Geometry

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | W1/1/1/ | T/1/TV |
| 01 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 02 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 03 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 04 | 61 | x |
| 05 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 06 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 07 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 08 | 2305 | STO 5 |
| 09 | 74 | R/S |
| 10 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 11 | 51 | + |
| 12 | 01 | 1 |
| 13 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 14 | 02 | 2 |
| 15 | 61 | x |
| 16 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 17 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\text { ¢ }} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 18 | 41 | - |
| 19 | 74 | R/S |
| 20 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 21 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 22 | 61 | x |
| 23 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 24 | 1404 | f SIN |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY <br> ENTRY |
| :---: | ---: | :--- |
| LINE | CODE | 71 |
| $\mathbf{2 5}$ | $\div$ |  |
| 26 | 74 | R/S |
| 27 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 28 | 61 | X |
| 29 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 30 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 31 | 61 | X |
| 32 | 02 | 2 |
| 33 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 34 | 74 | R/S |
| 35 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 36 | 2405 | RCL 5 |
| 37 | 41 | - |
| 38 | 74 | R/S |
| 39 | 1310 | GTO 10 |
| 40 |  |  |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0}$ |
| $R_{1} \mathrm{~B}$ |
| $R_{2} \mathrm{~b}$ |
| $R_{3} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{4} 2 \sin ^{-1} 1$ |
| $R_{5} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |



## Example:

Given the following two sides and non-included angle:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{B}=42.3^{\circ} \\
& \mathrm{b}=25.6 \\
& \mathrm{c}=32.8
\end{aligned}
$$

Solve the triangle.

## Solution:

Since B is less than $90^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{b}<\mathrm{c}$, two sets of solutions exist.
$\mathrm{C}=59.58^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{A}=78.12^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{a}=37.22$
Area $=410.85$
$\mathrm{C}^{\prime}=120.42^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{A}^{\prime}=17.28^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{a}^{\prime}=11.30$
Area' $^{\prime}=124.68$

## TRIANGLE SOLUTION a, b, c



Given three sides of a triangle this program solves the triangle for the remaining parameters by the following formulas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
C=\cos ^{-1}\left(\frac{a^{2}+b^{2}-c^{2}}{2 a b}\right) \\
B=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{b \sin C}{c}\right) \quad A=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{a \sin C}{c}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

This program also computes the area by the following formula:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Area }=\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
\text { where } s=\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)
\end{gathered}
$$

Reletter if necessary to make c the largest side. The program works in any angular mode. However, if in degree mode decimal degrees are assumed.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11111111$ | $1111117$ |
| 01 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 02 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 03 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ |
| 04 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 05 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 06 | 1502 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
| 07 | 41 | - |
| 08 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 09 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 10 | 61 | x |
| 11 | 02 | 2 |
| 12 | 61 | x |
| 13 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 14 | 1505 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{COS}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 15 | 74 | R/S |
| 16 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 17 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 18 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 19 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 20 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 21 | 61 | x |
| 22 | 1504 | $\mathrm{gSIN}^{-1}$ |
| 23 | 74 | R/S |
| 24 | 2400 | RCL 0 |


| DISPLAY |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KEY } \\ & \text { ENTRY } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 26 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 27 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 28 | 74 | R/S |
| 29 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 30 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 31 | 51 | + |
| 32 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 33 | 51 | + |
| 34 | 02 | 2 |
| 35 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 36 | 31 | $\uparrow$ |
| 37 | 2300 | STO 0 |
| 38 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 39 | 41 | - |
| 40 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 41 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 42 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 43 | 41 | - |
| 44 | 61 | x |
| 45 | 2400 | RCL 0 |
| 46 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 47 | 41 | - |
| 48 | 61 | x |
| 49 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{\mathbf{o}}$ Used |
| $R_{1}$ a |
| $R_{2}$ b |
| $R_{3} \mathrm{c}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

Let $\mathrm{a}=5.43, \mathrm{~b}=10.46, \mathrm{c}=14.87$

## Solution:

$\mathrm{C}=136.37^{\circ}$
$B=29.04^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{A}=14.59^{\circ}$
Area $=19.60$

## TRIANGLE SOLUTION a, A, C



Given two angles and an opposite side this program solves the triangle for the remaining parameters by the following formulas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{B}=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{C})=\pi \text { radians }-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{C})=180^{\circ}-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{C}) \\
=200 \operatorname{grads}-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{C}) \\
\mathrm{b}=\frac{\mathrm{a} \sin \mathrm{~B}}{\sin \mathrm{~A}} \\
\mathrm{c}=\frac{\mathrm{a} \sin \mathrm{C}}{\sin \mathrm{~A}}
\end{gathered}
$$

The area is computed with the following formula:

$$
\text { Area }=\frac{1}{2} a b \sin C
$$

The program works in any angular mode. However, if in degree mode all angles are assumed to be in decimal degrees.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | 1111117 |  | 25 | 2401 | RCL 1 | $\mathrm{R}_{\text {o }}$ |
| 01 | 01 | 1 | 26 | 2404 | RCL 4 | $\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{a}$ |
| 02 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}^{-1}$ | 27 | 61 | x | $\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{~A}$ |
| 03 | 02 | 2 | 28 | 2403 | RCL 3 | $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{C}$ |
| 04 | 61 | $\times$ | 29 | 1404 | f SIN | $\mathrm{R}_{4} \mathrm{~b}$ |
| 05 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 30 | 61 | $\times$ | $\mathrm{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 31 | 02 | 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| 07 | 51 | + | 32 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 41 | - | 33 | 1300 | GTO 00 |  |
| 09 | 74 | R/S | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 1404 | f SIN | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 61 | $\times$ | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 1404 | f SIN | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 71 | $\div$ | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 2304 | STO 4 | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 74 | R/S | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 1473 | f LASTx | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 71 | $\div$ | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 1404 | f SIN | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 61 | $x$ | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 74 | R/S | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store a, A, and C | a | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | A | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | C | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Solve the triangle |  | $\dagger$ | PRGM | R/S |  | B* |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | $\mathrm{b}^{*}$ |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | c |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | Area |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | * The stack must be maintained |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | at these points. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Let $\mathrm{a}=19.6, \mathrm{~A}=40.25^{\circ}, \mathrm{C}=61.06^{\circ}$

## Solution:

$\mathrm{B}=78.69^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{b}=29.75$
$\mathrm{c}=26.55$
Area $=255.11$

## TRIANGLE SOLUTION a, b, C



Given two sides and their included angle this program solves the triangle for the remaining parameters by the following formulas:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c=\sqrt{a^{2}+b^{2}-2 a b \cos C} \quad A=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{a \sin C}{c}\right) \\
& B=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-(A+C)=\pi \text { radians }-(A+C)=180^{\circ}-(A+C) \\
& =200 \text { grads }-(A+C)
\end{aligned}
$$

The area is calculated by

$$
\text { Area }=\frac{1}{2} a b \sin \mathrm{C}
$$

Reletter if necessary, to make $a$ the smaller of $a$ and $b$.
This program works in any angular mode. However, if in degrees decimal degrees are assumed.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 |  |  | 25 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 01 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 26 | 02 | 2 |
| 02 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 27 | 61 | $x$ |
| 03 | 1509 | $\mathrm{g} \rightarrow \mathrm{P}$ | 28 | 21 | $x \vec{\square} \mathrm{y}$ |
| 04 | 1502 | g x | 29 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 05 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 30 | 51 | + |
| 06 | 2402 | RCL 2 | 31 | 41 | - |
| 07 | 61 | $\times$ | 32 | 74 | R/S |
| 08 | 02 | 2 | 33 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 09 | 61 | $x$ | 34 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 10 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 35 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 11 | 1405 | fCOS | 36 | 61 | x |
| 12 | 61 | x | 37 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 13 | 41 | - | 38 | 61 | x |
| 14 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 39 | 02 | 2 |
| 15 | 74 | R/S | 40 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 16 | 2401 | RCL 1 | 41 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 17 | 2403 | RCL 3 | 42 |  |  |
| 18 | 1404 | f SIN | 43 |  |  |
| 19 | 61 | $x$ | 44 |  |  |
| 20 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\text { ¢ }} \mathrm{y}$ | 45 |  |  |
| 21 | 71 | $\div$ | 46 |  |  |
| 22 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ | 47 |  |  |
| 23 | 74 | R/S | 48 |  |  |
| 24 | 01 | 1 | 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $R_{0}$ |
| $R_{1}$ a |
| $R_{2} \mathrm{~b}$ |
| $R_{3} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $R_{4}$ |
| $R_{5}$ |
| $R_{6}$ |
| $R_{7}$ |


| STEP | INSTRUCTIONS | INPUT DATA/UNITS | KEYS |  |  |  | OUTPUT DATA/UNITS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Key in program |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Store a, b, and C (a is smaller |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | of $a$ and b) | a | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | b | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | c | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Solve the triangle |  | $f$ | PRGM | R/S |  | c* |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | A* |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | B |
|  |  |  | R/S |  |  |  | Area |
| 4 | If only the area is needed: | a | STO | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  | b | STO | 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  | c | STO | 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | GTO | 33 | R/S |  | Area |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | * The stack must be maintained |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | at these points. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example:

Let $\mathrm{a}=146, \mathrm{~b}=227, \mathrm{C}=31.49^{\circ}$

## Solution:

$\mathrm{c}=127.76$
$\mathrm{A}=36.65^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{B}=111.86^{\circ}$
Area $=8655.86$

## TRIANGLE SOLUTION a, B, C



Given two angles and their included side this program solves the triangle for the remaining parameters by the following formulas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
A=2 \sin ^{-1} 1-(B+C)=\pi \text { radians }-(B+C)=180^{\circ}-(B+C) \\
=200 \text { grads }-(B+C) \\
b=\frac{a \sin B}{\sin \mathrm{~A}} \\
c=\frac{a \sin \mathrm{C}}{\sin \mathrm{~A}}
\end{gathered}
$$

The area is found using the formula:

$$
\text { Area }=\frac{a^{2} \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin (B+C)}
$$

The program works in any angular mode. However, if in degrees the program assumes decimal degrees.

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | (1/1/1/1] | 1/1/111 |
| 01 | 01 | 1 |
| 02 | 1504 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{SIN}{ }^{-1}$ |
| 03 | 02 | 2 |
| 04 | 61 | x |
| 05 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 06 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 07 | 51 | + |
| 08 | 41 | - |
| 09 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 10 | 74 | R/S |
| 11 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 12 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 13 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 14 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 15 | 2304 | STO 4 |
| 16 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 17 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 18 | 61 | x |
| 19 | 74 | R/S |
| 20 | 2404 | RCL 4 |
| 21 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 22 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 23 | 61 | x |
| 24 | 74 | R/S |


| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  |
| 25 | 2401 | RCL 1 |
| 26 | 1502 | g x |
| 27 | 02 | 2 |
| 28 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 29 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 30 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 31 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 32 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 33 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 34 | 61 | $\times$ |
| 35 | 2402 | RCL 2 |
| 36 | 2403 | RCL 3 |
| 37 | 51 | + |
| 38 | 1404 | f SIN |
| 39 | 71 | $\div$ |
| 40 | 1300 | GTO 00 |
| 41 |  |  |
| 42 |  |  |
| 43 |  |  |
| 44 |  |  |
| 45 |  |  |
| 46 |  |  |
| 47 |  |  |
| 48 |  |  |
| 49 |  |  |


| $\quad$ REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ a |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{B}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{3} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{4} \mathrm{~A},(\mathrm{a} / \sin \mathrm{A})$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{5}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{6}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

Let $\mathrm{a}=20.96, \mathrm{~B}=64^{\circ} 32^{\prime}, \mathrm{C}=35^{\circ} 06^{\prime}$.

## Solution:

First convert B and C to decimal degrees.
$\mathrm{A}=80.37^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{b}=19.19$
$\mathrm{c}=12.22$
Area $=115.66$

## HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

This program evaluates the six hyperbolic functions by the following formulas:

1. $\sinh \mathrm{x}=\frac{\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}-\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}}{2}$
2. $\cosh \mathrm{x}=\frac{\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}}{2}$
3. $\tanh \mathrm{x}=\frac{\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}-\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}}{\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}}$
4. $\operatorname{csch} x=\frac{1}{\sinh x} \quad(x \neq 0)$
5. $\operatorname{sech} x=\frac{1}{\cosh x}$
6. $\operatorname{coth} \mathrm{x}=\frac{1}{\tanh \mathrm{x}} \quad(\mathrm{x} \neq 0)$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |
| 00 | $11 / 1$ | 1/11/ | 25 |  |  |
| 01 | 1507 | $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{e}^{\text {x }}$ | 26 |  |  |
| 02 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 27 |  |  |
| 03 | 1522 | g 1/x | 28 |  |  |
| 04 | 41 | - | 29 |  |  |
| 05 | 02 | 2 | 30 |  |  |
| 06 | 71 | $\div$ | 31 |  |  |
| 07 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 32 |  |  |
| 08 | 1507 | $g \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$ | 33 |  |  |
| 09 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 34 |  |  |
| 10 | 1522 | g 1/x | 35 |  |  |
| 11 | 51 | + | 36 |  |  |
| 12 | 1305 | GTO 05 | 37 |  |  |
| 13 | 1507 | $g \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$ | 38 |  |  |
| 14 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 39 |  |  |
| 15 | 1522 | g 1/x | 40 |  |  |
| 16 | 41 | - | 41 |  |  |
| 17 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 42 |  |  |
| 18 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 43 |  |  |
| 19 | 1473 | f LASTx | 44 |  |  |
| 20 | 02 | 2 | 45 |  |  |
| 21 | 61 | $\times$ | 46 |  |  |
| 22 | 51 | + | 47 |  |  |
| 23 | 71 | $\div$ | 48 |  |  |
| 24 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 49 |  |  |


| REGISTERS |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{0}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{1}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{s}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ |



## Examples:

1. $\quad \sinh 2.5=6.05$
2. $\quad \cosh 3.2=12.29$
3. $\tanh 1.9=0.96$
4. $\operatorname{csch} 4.6=0.02$
5. $\operatorname{sech}(-.25)=0.97$
6. $\quad \operatorname{coth}(-2.01)=-1.04$

## INVERSE HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

This program evaluates the inverse hyperbolic functions by the following formulas:

1. $\sinh ^{-1} \mathrm{x}=\ln \left[\mathrm{x}+\left(\mathrm{x}^{2}+1\right)^{1 / 2}\right]$
2. $\cosh ^{-1} \mathrm{x}=\ln \left[\mathrm{x}+\left(\mathrm{x}^{2}-1\right)^{1 / 2}\right] \quad \mathrm{x} \geqslant 1$
3. $\tanh ^{-1} \mathrm{x}=1 / 2 \ln \left[\frac{1+\mathrm{x}}{1-\mathrm{x}}\right] \quad \mathrm{x}^{2}<1$
4. $\operatorname{csch}^{-1} x=\sinh ^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{x}\right] \quad x \neq 0$
5. $\operatorname{sech}^{-1} x=\cosh ^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{x}\right] \quad 0<x \leqslant 1$
6. $\operatorname{coth}^{-1} \mathrm{x}=\tanh ^{-1}\left[\frac{1}{\mathrm{x}}\right] \quad \mathrm{x}^{2}>1$

| DISPLAY |  | KEY ENTRY | DISPLAY |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { KEY } \\ \text { ENTRY } \end{gathered}$ | REGISTERS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LINE | CODE |  | LINE | CODE |  |  |
| 00 | $11 / 1 / 1 /$ | 11/1119 | 25 | 01 | 1 | $\mathbf{R}_{\text {o }}$ |
| 01 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 26 | 51 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ |
| 02 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 27 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ |
| 03 | 61 | x | 28 | 1407 | f LN | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ |
| 04 | 01 | 1 | 29 | 02 | 2 | $\mathbf{R}_{4}$ |
| 05 | 51 | + | 30 | 71 | $\div$ | $\mathbf{R}_{5}$ |
| 06 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 31 | 1300 | GTO 00 | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ |
| 07 | 51 | + | 32 |  |  | $\mathbf{R}_{7}$ |
| 08 | 1407 | f LN | 33 |  |  |  |
| 09 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 34 |  |  |  |
| 10 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 35 |  |  |  |
| 11 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 36 |  |  |  |
| 12 | 61 | x | 37 |  |  |  |
| 13 | 01 | 1 | 38 |  |  |  |
| 14 | 41 | - | 39 |  |  |  |
| 15 | 1402 | $f \sqrt{x}$ | 40 |  |  |  |
| 16 | 51 | + | 41 |  |  |  |
| 17 | 1407 | f LN | 42 |  |  |  |
| 18 | 1300 | GTO 00 | 43 |  |  |  |
| 19 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 44 |  |  |  |
| 20 | 31 | $\uparrow$ | 45 |  |  |  |
| 21 | 01 | 1 | 46 |  |  |  |
| 22 | 51 | + | 47 |  |  |  |
| 23 | 21 | $x \overrightarrow{\mathrm{~F}}$ | 48 |  |  |  |
| 24 | 32 | CHS | 49 |  |  |  |


| STEP | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c}\text { INPUT } \\ \text { DATA/UNITS }\end{array}$ |  | KEYS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OATA/UNITS |  |  |  |  |$]$

## Example:

1. $\sinh ^{-1}(2.4)=1.61$
2. $\cosh ^{-1}(90)=5.19$
3. $\tanh ^{-1}(-.65)=-0.78$
4. $\operatorname{csch}^{-1}(2)=0.48$
5. $\operatorname{sech}^{-1}(.4)=1.57$
6. $\operatorname{coth}^{-1}(3.4)=0.30$

## INDEX

Accumulated interest/remaining balance 32
Area by double meridian distance 134
Area of triangles 143-157
Base conversions 22-25
Calendar 49
Chi-square evaluation 118
Combinations 114
Complex arithmetic 15
Complex functions 18
Compound amount 41
Coordinate translation and rotation 138
Course planning 61
Covariance and correlation coefficient 101
Cross product, vector 26
Curve fitting 87-100
Day of week, days between dates 49
Determinant and inverse of $2 \times 2$ matrix 20
Discounted cash flow 46
Distributions 105-109
Dot product, vector 28
Exponential curve fit 92
Factorials 110
Field angle traverse 129
Great circle, plotting 62
navigation 72
Hyperbolics 158-161
Interest rate, mortgage loan 39
Internal rate of return 46
Inverse, from coordinates 136
hyperbolics 160
normal integral 108 of a $2 \times 2$ matrix 20

Linear interpolation 85
regression 87
Logarithmic curve fit 95
Moments and skewness 103
Moon landing simulator 52
Mortgage loan 32-40
Net present value 46
Newton's method 76
Nimb 55
Normal distribution 105
Numerical integration 81 solution to differential equation 83

One sample test statistics for the mean 127

Periodic savings 44
Permutations 112
Plotting/graphing 7
Power curve fit 98
Probability 110-117
Quadratic equation 12
Random numbers 116
Rhumbline navigation 65
Sight reduction table 70
Simultaneous equations 30
t statistic, for two means 124 paired 121
Teach arithmetic 57
Test statistics 118-128
Traverse, field angle 129
Triangle solutions 143-157
Vector operations 26-29

## HEWLETT PD PACKARD

Sales and service from 172 offices in 65 countries. 19310 Pruneridge Avenue, Cupertino, California 95014

